

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY

**OU\_156114**

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY









## A BASIC PHONETIC READER



# A BASIC PHONETIC READER

*by*

A. LLOYD JAMES, M.A.

*Professor of Phonetics in the School of Oriental Studies  
University of London; Linguistic Adviser to the British  
Broadcasting Corporation*

THOMAS NELSON AND SONS LTD

LONDON EDINBURGH PARIS MELBOURNE

TORONTO AND NEW YORK



*All rights reserved*

THOMAS NELSON & SONS LTD.

35-36 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E C 4 ; PARKSIDE  
WORKS, EDINBURGH , 25 RUE D'ALBERT-ROCHEREAU,  
PARIS ; 312 FLINDERS STREET, MELBOURNE ;  
91-93 WELLINGTON STREET WEST, TORONTO ;  
381-385 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

*First published 1937*

★ ★

For a list of books in Basic English  
please send a post card to the nearest  
Nelson office or to the Orthological Institute,  
10 King's Parade, Cambridge, England.

# CONTENTS

## PART I

	PAGE
THE PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH	3
EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS . . .	16
EXAMPLES OF STOPPED SOUNDS . . .	28

## PART II

TOM THUMB . . . . .	34
CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY . . .	40
JERRY'S NEW YEAR . . . . .	50
FLORIZEL AND PERDITA . . . . .	58
GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR . .	66
THE WHISTLE . . . . .	74
THE STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND .	80
KEÀWE'S BOTTLE . . . . .	88
HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER . . . . .	98
BUILDING THE ARK . . . . .	106

## PART III

THE DISCOVERY OF THE <i>EGYPT</i> 'S GOLD .	116
THE HOTEL . . . . .	124

	PAGE
THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS AND WAR . . . . .	132
THE KELLOGG AGREEMENT . . . . .	138
THE SUN'S SYSTEM . . . . .	144
TRADE UNDER HENRY VII . . . . .	150
WEIGHT AND MASS . . . . .	156
THE STORY OF JUDAS . . . . .	166
MONEY AND PURCHASING POWER . . . . .	176
THE BASIC WORDS . . . . .	183
INTERNATIONAL WORDS . . . . .	197

# PART I



## THE PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

It is the purpose of Basic English to provide a simple form of the English language in which it is possible to express, in a way that will be understood wherever the English language is used, most of the simple and ordinary things that ordinary people talk about on ordinary occasions. Basic English does not pretend to be the language that native-born English-speaking people generally use, and consequently many of the things said in their English must be said differently in Basic ; but wherever the English language is used, Basic will be understood.

But though intelligibility is its primary purpose, the simplification required does not necessarily make it any the less natural ; and even if its way of saying some things may sometimes seem a little strange, that is not a very serious matter. The American way of saying some things seems as odd to British people as the British way does to the American people. But you can be quite sure that both British and American will understand Basic, and that, after all, is something.

What we have to express is of much greater importance in the world than how we propose to express it. But if, when we say it, we *pronounce* it in *such a way*

## PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

that nobody understands us, then we waste our time ; if we have anything to say, we might as well learn not only the words necessary but also their pronunciation ; otherwise we shall have to keep on writing down on paper what we have to tell people.

You may think English pronunciation is very difficult : perhaps it is. It all depends on what you mean by difficult. Those whose business it is to study these things tell us that *every* language is difficult to pronounce if it is not your native language ; and we know that this is true. When you have been performing speech all your life in a certain way, making your tongue, your lips, your vocal cords, and all the rest of your speaking machinery perform their thousands of operations, each in its own way and all co-ordinated in one way, you find it very hard to make them perform in another way.

Just as Basic offers you a simple vocabulary, so it can offer you a simple pronunciation. There are, as anybody knows, very many pronunciations of English to be heard in the world today, and thanks to telephones, radio, and films, most of us are familiar with hundreds of these ways of speaking English, or “ pronunciations ” as we call them.

Millions of people all over the world listen daily and nightly to one or other of these pronunciations ; as a rule they listen to several in the same programme, and are scarcely aware of the fact. We may like some and dislike others, but as a rule we do not pay much attention to the pronunciation so long as we can understand

## PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

it; if we fail to understand it, then we get a little upset. But fortunately for us, people who use a pronunciation that is not easily understood, however freely they may make themselves a nuisance when they call us up on the telephone, are firmly excluded from making public appearances before microphones. Nobody willingly pays to hear something that he cannot understand, unless of course he wishes to create in the minds of his fellows the impression that he does understand it.

And so, if English is not your mother tongue, and you wish to learn to speak it, you must learn a pronunciation of it; you cannot speak a language without pronouncing it, or trying to pronounce it. If your effort is so bad that no natives understand you, then you are said to be *trying*—and failing—to pronounce it. If natives understand you, then you *are* pronouncing it. If they have no difficulty whatever in understanding you; if, in fact, they would readily take you—in the dark—to be a native like themselves, then you are said to be pronouncing it perfectly. The degrees of efficiency between this state of perfection and complete unintelligibility are numerous; fortunately, human beings are so intelligent that they can, in the last resort, make themselves understood, or make themselves understand, without words or pronunciation at all. Gestures, motions, pantomime, action, even a box on the ear or a revolver have been known to establish intelligibility where speech has for some reason or other failed.

There are many hundreds of millions of English-



## PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

speaking natives in the world, and you will have to pronounce English very badly indeed not to be understood by at any rate some of these millions. No matter how badly you speak, there will doubtless be somewhere, somebody who will love you sufficiently to make it his, or her, business to understand, to try to understand, what you are trying to say, and to help you out. But you have no right to expect such delicate and painstaking attention from a bus conductor in Singapore, a telephone operator in Scarborough, a dentist in Madison, Wis., or a London policeman. And if it falls to your lot to address the Council of the League of Nations, to speak on the radio, or make a news item on the talking film in this English language, then remember that your chances of success, no matter in what direction you aim at success, will not be enhanced if the millions who may have to listen to you fail to understand you.

How then are you to pronounce Basic? You are to pronounce it so that it will be understood from Los Angeles to Singapore, from Cape Town to Quebec, from Balliol to Sing Sing, and from White House to Log Cabin—and *vice versa*. The King of England, President Roosevelt, Mr. Stanley Baldwin, Mr. Ramsay MacDonald, Mr. Lloyd George, Mr. Bernard Shaw, Mr. George Arliss, Mr. Paul Robeson, all speak English. No two of them speak it alike; but they are all understood over the geographical and social areas covered in the preceding paragraph. So are millions of other speakers, and the task before you

## PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

cannot be as difficult as you suppose. It would be a very difficult thing to imitate any one of these distinguished speakers so perfectly that you would be mistaken for him on the radio : fortunately there is no need to carry linguistic ability to this extent. If you wish to know which of the people just mentioned talks the " best " English, then you are merely asking an idle question ; if you are so stupidly conceited as to imagine that only the best English is good enough for you, then there is not much hope for you. Any educated native English-speaking man or woman, born in any part of the world where English is regularly spoken by educated people, is good enough for a learner whose mother tongue is not English. So keep your ears open, and remember all this talk about " educated " people, for it is the educated people who make the standard. A Durham collier, a Chicago newsboy, a Cockney navvy, or a Cape Town stevedore may all talk English, but their pronunciation may be much harder to learn than that of the people mentioned previously ; and what is more, even if you do learn their pronunciation, it will not be particularly useful unless you propose to spend your life as a Durham collier, a Chicago newsboy, a Cockney navvy, or a Cape Town stevedore. If your life is to be lived in any of these environments, there may be a good reason for learning the suitable pronunciation, for any other pronunciation will be a handicap. If you aspire to higher things, then there is also an appropriate pronunciation. If you are going to sell books in

## PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

Atlanta, don't use the pronunciation of people who sell motor-cars in Bond Street ; and if you happen to learn English from an educated Yorkshireman, or Scotsman, or Welshman, or American, don't have an inferiority complex about it. If you happen to be a foreigner, they can all talk English much better than you are ever likely to do, and if you ever attain to anything approaching their achievement, you will have every reason to be proud of yourself.

So we set down in this book, with the help of a phonetic alphabet, a very simple form of English speech that, when pronounced according to instructions, will be understood as widely as you are ever likely to wish. This "phonetic representation," as it is called, is an average picture of all the main kinds of English pronunciation heard in the world today. It is not a picture of the author's English or of that of any of the distinguished speakers of English mentioned a little while ago ; but it contains something of all their pronunciations.

The picture of the English language that you see on this page—the spelling, as we call it—is not a picture of what English sounds like today ; it is rather the picture of what English speech used to sound like three or four hundred years ago. Putting a modern pronunciation on to an old spelling is rather difficult. It may be amusing. Ask anybody who is not very familiar with the rules to read aloud this sentence :

*Though the rough cough ploughs me through*

## PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

There is one translation of this into sound which is accepted throughout the English-speaking world; there are several hundreds of wrong ways. To help you to get a right way of pronouncing English we have put the modern picture of English pronunciation on one page, and the old picture on the opposite page, so that you can read which you like. In order to understand the modern picture, you must understand the features of which it is made up. And when you try to reproduce modern English speech from the picture, then you must imitate the features as closely as possible. The features are the *sounds* of English. In the phonetic picture each important English sound has a letter to itself. Some of these letters are usual letters, and they stand for the features they have stood for for many hundreds of years; these features will be the same in both pictures. Some features have to have new letters: you will learn these in less than no time.

But don't run away with the idea that just because you know your letters you are bound to pronounce English well. It is quite as easy to pronounce phonetic letters badly as it is to pronounce ordinary letters badly. So try your best to imitate your teacher. If you are lucky enough to have a gramophone, then you may be able to *hear* a pronunciation, and hearing is much better for this business than *seeing*. Pronunciation is to be learnt only by listening, listening, and listening, before you try to imitate.

## PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

Here is a complete list of the Sounds of English with the phonetic letters used in this Reader to represent them. Some of the letters are very familiar to you ; but some are strange. Vowel Sounds :

i:	keep	[ki:p]		
i	give	[giv]		
e	get	[get]		
a	have	[hav]		
a:	far	[fa:r]		
o	off	[ɒf]		
o:	for	[fɔ:r]		
u	put	[put]		
u:	do	[du:]		
ʌ	come	[kʌm]		
ə:	birth	[bɜ:ɪθ]		
ə	about	[ə'baʊt]	a boy	[ə 'bɔi]
			after	[a:ftər]

Note that a letter followed by : always stands for a longer sound than when not so followed. We have long vowels and short vowels in English. As a rule a long vowel sounds slightly different in quality from its short partner. Diphthongs, *i.e.* two vowel sounds in one syllable :

ei	make	[meik]
ou	go	[gou]
ai	by	[bai]
au	down	[daʊn]
oi	oil	[ɔil]
iə	idea	[ai'diə]
eə	where	[hweər]
uə	poor	[puər]

## PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

### Consonants :

p	page	[peɪdʒ]	.
b	back	[bæk]	
t	talk	[tɔ:k]	
d	damage	[ˈdæmɪdʒ]	
k	kick	[kɪk]	
g	good	[ɡʊd]	
tʃ	chalk	[tʃɔ:k]	
dʒ	jelly	[ˈdʒeli]	
m	metal	[ˈmetl]	
n	name	[neɪm]	
ŋ	wrong	[rɒŋ]	
l	land	[lænd]	
r	rain	[reɪn]	
θ	theory	[ˈθiəri]	
ð	then	[ðen]	
f	fact	[fækt]	
v	every	[ˈevri]	
s	salt	[sɔ:lt]	
z	as	[æz]	
ʃ	short	[ʃɔ:rt]	
ʒ	measure	[ˈmeʒər]	
h	hate	[heit]	N.B. hour is [aʊər]
w	walk	[wɔ:k]	
j	young	[jʌŋ]	

Wherever the English language is spoken, these sounds will be heard. It does not follow that any one sound will be identically the same in pronunciation all over the world. The sound [a] is different in Yorkshire from what it is in London; the sound [l] heard often in America is different from that heard in Ireland;

## PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

while [r] has so many sounds and so many silences that it requires a special paragraph all to itself.

If we take a word like *rain*, no matter where we turn in this great English-speaking world, we shall hear an [r] sound of one kind or another. It may be the majestic roll of the Scotsman, the pouting apology that is fashionable among superior young ladies in London, the curled-back variety so popular in America and South-Western England, or the throaty choke of Northumberland.

If we take a word like *drink*, or a word like *operation*, the same will be true: all over the English-speaking world there will be heard an [r] sound of one kind or another.

But if we take a word like *far*, or a word like *north*, then we shall notice a difference. Most of the native English-speaking people in the world will pronounce their own particular variety of the [r] sound in these words, but many millions, especially of those who live in England, will not pronounce any [r] at all.

This difference in the treatment of the [r] sound is one of the main causes of variation in English pronunciation throughout the world, and if you are learning English as a foreign language you had better make up your mind very soon what you are going to do about it. If your teacher is a native-born speaker of the English language, you must imitate him—or her. For your information you should know that in what is known as Standard British English [r] is pronounced only when a vowel sound follows, *e.g.* in

## PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

*rain, reason, very, stretch.* The *r* is not pronounced in this kind of English in any other position, *e.g.* in *far, forward, desire, care, start, garden.*

If you wish to learn this kind of English, then you must go through the phonetic part of this book and cross out all the *r*'s that are to be silent, for this phonetic picture has been made to suit the other kinds of English—American English, Canadian English, Irish English, Scottish English, and Welsh English, not to mention many other varieties of English to be heard up and down the world.

If English is your native language, then all you need do when you are reading the phonetic part is to treat the letter *r* in exactly the same way as you do when reading the ordinary spelling.

If you have the gramophone records that go with this book, you will find that they give the sort of pronunciation just described as Standard English: that is the pronunciation of the man who spoke the records. It is the pronunciation of many millions of English speakers, and there cannot be many educated English speakers in the world who have never heard a pronunciation of this kind. Never mind whether you like it or not; if you use it, you can be fairly certain of being understood. It is no better and no worse than many other kinds of English. If you want to learn one of the many excellent kinds of American English, then you must take as your model a good American speaker.

In addition to the phonetic letters, there is used an



## PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

accent mark, a short vertical stroke standing above the line : '. Ordinary English spelling does not use a mark of this kind, with the result that it is difficult for foreigners, and indeed English speakers themselves sometimes, to know where the accent falls on many English words. Fortunately the rules about the position of the accent in Basic English are not difficult, because 513 of the 850 words are words of one syllable only. Of the remaining 337 words, 255 have the accent on the last syllable but one, whether they are words of two, three, or more syllables. So out of the list of 850 words there are only 82 that do not fall in with the general rule that in words of more than one syllable the accent in Basic falls upon the last syllable but one. The phonetic part of this book will help you to learn the exceptions : every time you meet with an exception, underline it, and learn it with its proper accent. You will soon see that most of these exceptions fall into certain groups.

Remember that this accent, or stress, as it is sometimes called, plays a very important part in English pronunciation ; and if you get it right, you will be much more readily understood in the English-speaking world than if you get it wrong. When you see the sign ', it is a signal to you that you must say the following syllable with more force than the other syllables ; if you want to know *how* to do this, then you must listen to a gramophone record, or to your English teacher. •

One of the most important things in English pro-

## PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

nunciation is this "accent" or "stress," so make up your mind to get it right. When you learn a word, learn it properly, that is, learn it so that you will always say it with its accent on the right syllable. And when you learn sentences, or passages of prose or verse, look after these accents: imitate your teacher or the gramophone record.

If you are ambitious enough to wish to learn a really good pronunciation of English, then you must pay some attention to learning English speech-melodies or intonations, as they are called. These must be learnt from a teacher or a gramophone record.

## EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- i:**    'pli:z 'ki:p'ði:z 'stri:ts 'kli:n.  
       ðə 'mi:tɪŋ 'si:md tə 'si: ðə 'ni:d fə:r 'pi:z.  
       hi: wil 'si: ðə 'si:d bi'kʌm ə 'tri:.  
       in ði: 'i:st ðə 'si: 'si:mz tə bi: 'sli:pɪŋ.
- i**     hiz 'sistə r wil 'gɪv hɪm səm 'prɪntɪŋ-ɪŋk.  
       'kwɪk, 'gɪv səm 'mɪlk tə ðə 'pɪg—it ɪz 'ɪl.  
       hiz 'stɪk hæz ə 'θɪk 'bɪt əv 'skɪn 'fɪkst ɪn ði: 'lɛnd  
       ðə 'mɪst wəz 'lɪftɪd baɪ ə 'stɪf 'wɪnd.
- e**     'jes, lɛt əs 'sɛnd hiz 'frɛnd səm 'hɛlp  
       'ðɪs 'lɛnd əv ðə 'bɛd ɪz ðə 'hɛd.  
       'gɛt ðə 'bɛlz 'ɒf ðə 'nɛk əv ðæt 'dres.  
       ə 'bʌd 'lɛg ɪz ə 'tɛst əv 'lɛniwɔ:z 'sɛns əv 'smɛl.
- ʌ**     ðə 'mʌnɪdʒə r hæz ə 'stʌmp ɔnd səm 'wʌks.  
       hiz 'bʌd 'lʌkt hʌd ə 'sʌd 'lɛnd.  
       ðə 'mʌn hæz ə 'blʌk 'hʌt-bʌnd.  
       ðə 'kʌt ɪz 'nɒt əz 'fʌt əz ðə 'bʌd 'rʌt.
- ɑ:**    wɪ: ər 'fa:r frəm ði: 'lɑ:rt əv ðə 'pɑ:st.  
       ðeɪ meɪd ə 'stɑ:rt fər e 'fa:r 'pɑ:rt əv ðə 'dɑ:rk  
       'hɑ:rbər.  
       ðə 'lɑ:st 'brɑ:ntʃɪz ər ɪn ðə 'fɑ:rm, 'kɑ:rt.  
       hɪz 'lɑ:rm wəz 'kʌt wɪð ə 'ʃɑ:rp 'pɑ:rt əv ðə 'hɑ:rd  
       'glɑ:z.

## EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- i: Please keep these streets clean.  
The meeting seemed to see the need for peace.  
He will see the seed become a tree.  
In the east the sea seems to be sleeping.
- i His sister will give him some printing-ink.  
Quick, give some milk to the pig—it is ill.  
His stick has a thick bit of skin fixed in the end.  
The mist was lifted by a stiff wind.
- e Yes, let us send his friend some help.  
This end of the bed is the head.  
Get the bells off the neck of that dress.  
A bad egg is a test of anyone's sense of smell.
- a The manager has a stamp and some wax.  
His bad act had a sad end.  
The man has a black hat-band.  
The cat is not as fat as the bad rat.
- a: We are far from the art of the past.  
They made a start for a far part of the dark  
harbour.  
The last branches are in the farm-cart.  
His arm was cut with a sharp part of the hard  
glass.

## EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- o • Ծօ 'bօks hօz 'nօt օ 'lօk.  
 Ծօ 'rօd iz օn Ծօ 'tօp օv Ծօ 'klօk.  
 Ծօ 'dօg dիd 'nօt 'gօt Ծօ 'nօt 'օf.  
 օ 'drօp օv 'wօks hօz 'gօn օn hիz 'sօks.
- օ: Ծօ 'bօ:rdz օnd 'kօ:rd օr 'stօ:rd bօi Ծօ 'dօ:r.  
 'gօt juօr 'hօ:rs օnd 'gօu tօ Ծօ 'stօ:r fօr 'mօ:r  
 'fօ:rks.  
 Ծօ 'gօrօt 'bօ:l hօd օ 'fօ:l frօm Ծօ 'wօ:l.  
 put 'օ:l Ծօ 'smօ:l 'kօ:rks օn Ծօ 'fօ:r.
- u hի: tօk օ 'gud 'lօk օt Ծօ 'wumօnz 'fօt.  
 hի: 'put Ծօ 'wul օn օ 'hօk.  
 'Ծիs 'ru:m iz 'ful օv 'gud 'bօks.  
 'gօv Ծօ 'wul օ 'pul օnd Ծօ 'wud օ 'puփ.
- u: 'du: ju: sի: Ծօ 'mu:n frօm Ծօ 'ru:f ?  
 'hu: sօd Ծօ 'ru:t օv hիz 'nju: 'tu:θ wօz 'lu:s ?  
 'frut օnd 'su:p օ:r 'tu: sօ:rts օv 'fu:d.  
 Ծօ 'blu: 'bu:ts օnd 'ju:z wօr 'mu:vd v. iԾ 'mօi  
 օ'pru:vl.
- ʌ օ 'nօt hօz 'kօm օf Ծօ 'pօmp.  
 Ծօ 'spօndʒ iz 'kօvօrd wիԾ 'blօd frօm hիz 'kօt 'θօm.  
 hիz 'gօn sօnt Ծի: 'ʌԾօr 'sօn 'օf օt օ 'rօn.  
 'sօmwօn iz 'kօmիn wիԾ օ'nօԾօr 'kօp.
- օ: Ծի: 'օ:rli 'bօ:rd gօts Ծօ 'fօ:rst 'wօ:rm.  
 'tօ:rնիn 'skօ:rts օnd 'fօ:rts hօz bի:n hօr 'wօ:rk  
 fօr 'hիօr.  
 Ծօ 'kօ:rvd 'fօ:rm օv Ծի: 'օ:rθ iz 'օvօr 'tօ:rնիn.  
 Ծօ 'օvօrst 'wօ:rk fօr 'sօ:rtn 'pօ:rsnz iz 'lօ:rնիn  
 'wօ:rdz օv 'vօ:rs.

## EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- o The box has not a lock.  
The rod is on the top of the clock.  
The dog did not get the knot off.  
A drop of wax has gone on his socks.
- o: The boards and cord are stored by the door.  
Get your horse, and go to the store for more forks.  
The great ball had a fall from the wall.  
Put all the small corks on the floor.
- u He took a good look at the woman's foot.  
He put the wool on a hook.  
This room is full of good books.  
Give the wool a pull and the wood a push.
- u: Do you see the moon from the roof ?  
Who said the root of his new tooth was loose ?  
Fruit and soup are two sorts of food.  
The blue boots and shoes were moved with my  
approval.
- ʌ A nut has come off the pump.  
The sponge is covered with blood from his cut  
thumb.  
His gun sent the other son off at a run.  
Someone is coming with another cup.
- æ: The early bird gets the first worm.  
Turning skirts and shirts has been her work for  
years.  
The curved form of the earth is ever turning.  
The worst work for certain persons is learning  
words of verse.

## EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- ə    ən ə'maunt ; ðə 'kʌlər ; ə 'bit əv 'bʌtər.
- ei    ðə 'greit 'sneik hʌz ə 'grei 'teil.  
       ðə 'rein 'keim θruː ə 'speis in ðə 'pleits.  
       hiː 'put ən ðə 'breiks hwen ðə 'trein 'keim tu ə  
       'seɪf 'pleɪs.  
       'teɪk səm 'peɪst : ðeɪ ər 'pleɪɪŋ ət 'meɪkɪŋ ə 'keɪk.
- ou    'lʊvər wiː 'gou in ðə 'kould 'snou.  
       ðiː 'ould 'gout went 'roulɪŋ 'lʊvər ðə 'stounz.  
       ðeər ər 'nou 'ould 'bounz in ðə 'koul-houl.
- ai    mai 'gaɪd 'went baɪ ðə 'saɪd əv ðiː 'laɪs.  
       hɜːr 'braɪt 'aɪz hʌv ə 'kaɪnd 'smail.  
       ðə 'fleɪmz meɪd ə 'braɪt 'laɪt in ðə 'naɪt.
- au    'hau wɪl aɪ 'get ðə 'pʌndər 'laʊt əv maɪ 'maʊθ ?  
       ðə 'kau ənd ðə 'braʊn 'faʊl ər 'naʊ 'ded.  
       hɪz 'haus ɪz 'daʊn in ðə 'saʊθ əv ðə 'taʊn.  
       ə 'laʊd 'saʊnd 'keɪm frəm ðə 'klaʊdz.'
- ɔɪ    'dʒɔɪnɪŋ ðə 'bɔɪz wiː 'gɒt ðə 'stoun ɪntə ðə 'bɔɪlɪŋ  
       'bɔɪl.  
       ðə 'pɔɪnt wəz 'peɪntɪd wɪð 'pɔɪzn.  
       'ðen keɪm ðə 'nɔɪz əv 'bɔɪz 'vɔɪsɪz.
- ɪə    aɪ hʌv ən aɪ'dɪə aɪ əm 'hiəriŋ ə 'biː 'niər maɪ 'liər.  
       hɪz 'θiəri əv 'fiər ɪz 'kliər tu 'leviəwən 'hiər.
- eə    'hweər ɪz ðeər səm 'leər ?  
       ðə 'gæːrɪl in ðə 'skweər teɪks 'keəf əv hɜːr 'heər.
- uə    juər 'kruəl tə ðə 'puər.

## EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- ə     An amount ; the colour ; a bit of butter.
- ei    The great snake has a grey tail.  
The rain came through a space in the plates.  
He put on the brakes when the train came to a  
safe place.  
Take some paste : they are playing at making a  
cake.
- ou    Over we go in the cold snow.  
The old goat went rolling over the stones.  
There are no old bones in the coal-hole.
- ai    My guide went by the side of the ice.  
Her bright eyes have a kind smile.  
The flames made a bright light in the night.
- au    How will I get the powder out of my mouth ?  
The cow and the brown fowl are now dead.  
His house is down in the south of the town.  
A loud sound came from the clouds.
- oi    Joining the boys we got the stone into the  
boiling oil.  
The point was painted with poison.  
Then came the noise of boys' voices.
- iə    I have an idea I am hearing a bee near my ear.  
His theory of fear is clear to everyone here.
- eə    Where is there some air ?  
The girl in the square takes care of her hair.
- uə    You're cruel to the poor.



## EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- aiə** 'put ði: 'laiərn 'waiəɹ on ðə 'faiəɹ.  
in hiz 'dizaiəɹ fəɹ 'kwaiət ðə 'taiərd 'man went  
'haiəɹ.
- auə** auəɹ 'flauəɹz hav ðə 'pauəɹ əv 'pli:ziŋ fəɹ ən  
'lauəɹ.
- i: i** 'wil ʃi: 'gɪv mi: 'ði:z 'fri: 'tikits?  
'ðis 'tɪnd 'swi:t iz 'mikst wiθ 'bitəɹ 'si:dz.  
wi: wil 'si: him in ðə 'miðl əv ðə 'di:p 'ri:vəɹ.  
hi: 'ki:ps 'ði:z 'siks 'ʃi:p in hiz 'kli:n 'ʃip.  
'ðis 'si:mz tə bi: 'prɪntɪd in 'gri:n 'ɪŋk.  
hi: iz 'ri:diŋ ðə 'si:krit ə'gri:mənt bitwi:n 'him  
ənd 'mi:.  
hi: 'si:mz tə 'gɪv 'θɪn 'ri:znz fəɹ hiz 'di:p ə'pinjənz.
- e a** 'men haviŋ 'fat 'neks 'nevəɹ hav 'flæt 'tʃests.  
'get səm 'wet 'sænd frəm ðə 'man wið ðə 'red  
'handz.  
ði: 'aŋgri 'kat həd ðə 'hed əv ə 'ded 'ræt.  
ðə 'ded 'man həd ə 'mas əv 'blæk 'led in hiz 'lef  
'hand.
- a a:** ðə 'glɑ:s həd ə 'dɑ:rk 'bænd 'ma:rkɪt in 'blæk  
'sta:rz.  
ðə 'hɑ:skɪt əv 'æplz iz frəm 'fɑ:ðəɹz 'bæk 'gɑ:rdɹ  
ə 'blæk 'kat wəz 'hæŋŋ frəm ðə 'fɑ:r 'brɑ:ntʃ.  
ðə 'dɑ:rk 'man həd ə 'flæt 'pɑ:rsɪl in hiz 'hand.  
ðə 'hæpɪli 'marɪd 'man həz ə 'tʃɑ:ns əv 'teɪkiŋ ə  
'pɑ:rt in ðə 'hɑ:rməni əv ðə 'fæmɪli.

## EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- aiə** Put the iron wire on the fire.  
In his desire for quiet the tired man went  
higher.
- auə** Our flowers have the power of pleasing for an  
hour.
- i: i** Will she give me these free tickets ?  
This tinned sweet is mixed with bitter seeds.  
We will see him in the middle of the deep river.  
He keeps these six sheep in his clean ship.  
This seems to be printed in green ink.  
He is reading the secret agreement between  
him and me.  
He seems to give thin reasons for his deep  
opinions.
- e a** Men who have fat necks never have flat chests.  
Get some wet sand from the man with the red  
hands.  
The angry cat had the head of a dead rat.  
The dead man had a mass of black lead in his  
left hand.
- a a:** The glass had a dark band marked in black  
stars.  
The basket of apples is from father's back  
garden.  
A black cat was hanging from the far branch.  
The dark man had a flat parcel in his hand.  
A happily married man has the chance of  
taking a part in the harmony of the family.

## EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

o ɔ: e    ðə 'wɔ:ɹ wəz ðə 'kɔ:z əv 'bɔ:l 'sɔ:rts əv 'ʃɔ:kɪŋ  
               'stɔ:rɪz.  
           ði: 'ɔfə əv 'smɔ:l 'prɒfɪts ɪn 'kɒtn ənd 'kɔ:rk  
               wəz 'stɒpt.  
           ðə 'tɔ:l 'dɔ:ɹ wəz 'b:ɹnəmentɪd wɪð ə 'lɔŋ 'kləθ.  
           hɪ: sɔ: ə 'strɒŋ 'nɒt ɪn ðə 'kɔ:rd ɒn ðə 'lɔgz  
               'kɒləɹ.  
           aɪ 'gɒt ə 'dɪɒp əv 'wɔ:tə fəɹ ðə 'hɔ:rs frəm ðə  
               'tɔ:l 'bɒtl ɒn ðə 'flɔ:ɹ.  
           ðə 'klɒk ɒn ðə 'hɒspɪtl 'wɔ:l ɪz 'pɒlɪʃt wɪð ə sɔ:rt  
               əv 'strɒŋ 'sɔ:lt.  
           ɒn ðə 'flɔ:ɹ wəz ə 'nɒtɪd 'kɔ:rd, ə 'smɔ:l 'kɒpəɹ  
               'pɒt, ənd ə 'fɔ:rk əv 'pɒlɪʃt 'hɔ:rn.

ɔ: ʌ        ðə 'nɔ:rməl 'lʌv əv 'lɔ: ənd 'ɔ:rdəɹ ɪz ə 'strɒŋ  
               sə'pɔ:rt ɪn ðə 'strʌktʃəɹ əv 'gʌvəɹnmənt.  
           'ʌndəɹ hɪz 'tʌŋ wəz 'nɒt ə 'bɔ:l bət ə 'smɔ:l 'nʌt.  
           ðə 'frʌnt 'dɔ:ɹ wəz 'ʃʌt 'lɔŋ bɪfɔ:ɹ 'sʌn-ʌp.  
           ðə 'mʌni-ɔ:rdəɹz fəɹ hɪz 'smɔ:l 'sʌn 'kʌm frəm  
               ðə 'nɔ:θ.  
           'wʌn 'ʃʌŋ 'dɔ:təɹ ɪz ðə sə'pɔ:rt ənd 'kʌmfəɹt əv  
               'bɔ:l ðɪ: 'ʌðəɹz.  
           ə 'rʌb wɪð ə 'rʌf 'spʌndʒ ənd 'wɔ:ɹm 'wɔ:təɹ ɪz  
               ɪm'pɔ:rtənt fəɹ 'strɒŋ 'mʌslz.

u ʊ:        'pʊt ðə 'gʊd 'su:p spʊ:nz ɪn ə 'ɡru:p.  
           'Grʊ: ðə 'ru:f ðə 'mu:n wəz 'lʊkɪŋ ɪntə ðə 'ru:m.  
           'hʊ: 'tʊk ðə 'blʊ: 'bʊk frəm ðə 'sku:l rum ?

## EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- o o: The war was the cause of all sorts of shocking stories.  
The offer of small profits in cotton and cork was stopped.  
The tall door was ornamented with a long cloth.  
He saw a strong knot in the cord on the dog's collar.  
I got a drop of water for the horse from the tall bottle on the floor.  
The clock on the hospital wall is polished with a sort of strong salt.  
On the floor was a knotted cord, a small copper pot, and a fork of polished horn.
- o: A The normal love of law and order is a strong support in the structure of government.  
Under his tongue was not a ball but a small nut.  
The front door was shut long before sun-up.  
The money-orders for his small son come from the north.  
One young daughter is the support and comfort of all the others.  
A rub with a rough sponge and warm water is important for strong muscles.
- u u: Put the good soup spoons in a group.  
Through the roof the moon was looking into the room.  
Who took the blue book from the school room ?

## EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

ðə 'gru:p 'went θru: ðə 'wudz 'lukiŋ fər ju:  
ðə 'wumən 'put hæ:r 'wu:ndid 'fʊt intə ðə 'lu:s  
'ʃu:.

'put ðə 'hʊk θru: ðə 'wʊd ənd 'gɪv ə 'pʊl.  
'lu:s 'wʊl ɪz 'ju:zd ɪn 'ɡʊd 'kuʃənz.

ei ai    ðei ər 'raɪtɪŋ ət ðə 'raɪt 'reɪt.  
ai əm 'weɪtɪŋ tə 'teɪk ðə 'naɪt 'treɪn.  
ðə 'hwaɪt 'seɪl wəz 'neɪld 'taɪt tə ðə 'raɪt 'reɪl.  
ðə 'teɪl əv ðə 'sneɪk wəz 'weɪvɪŋ frəm 'saɪd tə  
'saɪd.  
ðeər wəz ə 'waɪd 'smaɪl ɒn maɪ 'gaɪdz 'kaɪnd 'feɪs.

## EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

The group went through the woods looking for  
you.

The woman put her wounded foot into the  
loose shoe.

Put the hook through the wood and give a pull.  
Loose wool is used in good cushions.

ei ai    They are writing at the right rate.

I am waiting to take the night train.

The white sail was nailed tight to the right rail.

The tail of the snake was waving from side to  
side.

There was a wide smile on my guide's kind  
face.

## EXAMPLES OF STOPPED SOUNDS

- p b**      ðə 'puər 'bɔiz 'put ðə 'broukn 'bɒtlz 'intə  
              'braun 'peɪpər 'bægz.  
              hiəz ə 'bjʊ:tɪfʊli 'prɪntɪd 'buk wɪð 'braɪt  
              'pɪktʃəz.
- t d**      ðə 'tɪ:tʃɪŋ əv 'delɪkət 'trɪks tə 'lɒgz 'teɪks  
              'taɪm.  
              tə'deɪ hɪz 'teɪk ə 'dɪfərənt 'treɪn tə 'taʊn.
- k g**      'gəʊ ənd 'get maɪ 'blæk 'glʌvz ət ðə 'kli:nəz  
              ðə 'kəʃɪ 'keɪk wəz 'kwɪkli 'kʌt baɪ ðə 'gæ:rl ɪn  
              'grɪ:n.
- f v**      wɪz həd əuər 'fɜ:rst 'vju: əv ðə 'faɪər-faɪtɪŋ  
              'veslz.  
              ðə 'frɪz 'vɜ:rs əbaʊt 'fɔ:ls 'lʌv həd ə 'vaɪələnt  
              'ɪfekt ɒn hɪz 'frend.
- s z**      ðə 'sɪz 'sɒŋ ɪz ɪn həz 'vɔɪs ənd ə 'streɪndz  
              'sɪ:kɪt ɪz ɪn həz 'seɪl.  
              ðeə wəz ə 'sʌdn 'hɔɪz əv 'steɪps ɪn ðə 'strɪ:t  
              nd 'vɔɪsɪz 'saʊndɪŋ ɪn ðə 'haʊs.

## EXAMPLES OF STOPPED SOUNDS

- p b      The poor boys put the broken bottles into  
            brown paper bags.  
            Here's a beautifully printed book with  
            bright pictures.
- t d      The teaching of delicate tricks to dogs takes  
            time.  
            Today he'll take a different train to town.
- k g      Go and get my black gloves at the  
            cleaner's.  
            The coffee cake was quickly cut by the girl  
            in green.
- f v      We had our first view of the fire-fighting  
            vessels.  
            The free verse about false love had a  
            violent effect on his friend.
- s z      The sea's song is in her voice and a strange  
            secret's in her smile.  
            There was a sudden noise of steps in the  
            street and voices sounding in the house.



## EXAMPLES OF STOPPED SOUNDS

- θ ð**      'θis 'θik 'θred wil 'nɒt 'gou 'smu:ðli θru: θə  
                   'kleθ.  
               'θri: əv ðəm wə 'gouɪŋ 'nɔ:rθ.  
               'ðeər hi: 'iz wið hi: 'θʌm in hi: 'mauθ.  
               'brɪ:ðɪŋ θru: θə 'mauθ iz 'nɒt 'helθi.
- tʃ dʒ ʃ**    hi: wəz 'wɒtʃɪŋ θə 'dʒʌdʒ 'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ hi: 'ʃu:z.  
                   θə 'tʃi:z iz in θə 'tʃest wið θə 'fi:ʃ.  
                   'dʒəʊnɪŋ θə 'tʃə:rtʃ'meɪd 'nɒn 'tʃeɪndʒ in hi:z  
                   'rilɪdʒən.  
                   θə 'brɪdʒ wəz 'ʃeɪdɪd baɪ ði: 'a:rtʃɪŋ 'braɪntʃ.
- ŋ**            hi: wəz 'raɪtɪŋ wið θə 'rɒŋ lɪŋk.  
                   'tɪ:zʃɪŋ ənd 'lɛ:rnɪŋ a:z 'dɪfərənt 'θɪŋz.
- h j w**      hi: wəz 'ljʌŋ in 'ljɪəz bət 'waɪz in θə 'weɪz əv  
                   'wɔ:rdz.  
                   'raʊnd θə 'haus wəz ə 'haɪ 'jelou,'wɔ:l 'lɒvər  
                   'hwaɪtʃ wəz ə 'vjʊ: əv ðə 'wʊdz.
- l r**            hi:z 'left 'leg 'restɪŋ ɒn θə 'lou 'reɪl, hi: wəz  
                   'raɪtɪŋ ə 'letər.  
                   'red 'led ɒn ə 'lɒŋ 'rɒd'gɪvz θə 'raɪt 'laɪt.

## EXAMPLES OF STOPPED SOUNDS

- θ ð      This thick thread will not go smoothly  
            through the cloth.  
            Three of them were going north.  
            There he is with his thumb in his mouth.  
            Breathing through the mouth is not  
            healthy.
- tʃ dʒ ʃ    He was watching the judge changing his  
            shoes.  
            The cheese is in the chest with the fish.  
            Joining the church made no change in his  
            religion.  
            The bridge was shaded by the arching  
            branch.
- ŋ          He was writing with the wrong ink.  
            Teaching and learning are different things.
- h j w      He was young in years but wise in the ways  
            of words.  
            Round the 'house was a high yellow wall  
            over which was a view of the woods.
- l r        His left leg resting on the low rail, he was  
            writing a letter.  
            Red lead on a long rod gives the right  
            light.



## PART II

## 'təm 'θAm

'fa:ɹ 'bək in ðə 'pa:st, ðeər wəz ə 'wʊdˌkætər hu wəz 'marɪd ənd həd 'sevn 'sɑnz ; ənd ði 'ləʊldɪst əv ðə 'sevn wəz 'ləʊnli 'ten 'ljɪəz 'ləʊld. ðə 'mæn ənd 'wʊmən wər 'veri 'puər, ənd ðeər 'sɑnz wər ə 'ɡreɪt 'træbl ; bɪkəz 'nɒt 'wʌn əv ðəm wəz 'ləʊld ɪnəf tə 'duː 'mætʃ 'wɜːrk. ɪn ə'dɪʃən, ðə 'lʌŋɡɪst wəz ə 'veri 'delɪkət bɔɪ, ənd dɪd. 'veri 'lɪtl 'təːkɪŋ. hɪz 'fɑːðər ənd 'mʌðər 'həd ðɪː aɪ'dɪə ðət hɪː wəz 'fuːlɪʃ, bət ðə 'fækt 'wɒz ðət hɪz 'kwaiət 'tʌŋ wəz ðə 'saɪn əv ə 'waɪz 'hed. hɪː wəz 'veri 'smɔːl. ət hɪz 'bɜːrθ hɪː wəz əbaʊt ðə 'saɪz əv ə 'mæn 'θAm, ənd 'təm 'θAm wəz ðə 'neɪm hwɪtʃ hɪz 'fɑːðər ənd 'mʌðər 'geɪv hɪm.

hwɛn'evər 'lenɪθɪŋ ɪn ðə 'haʊs 'went 'lɒŋ, 'təm 'θAm wəz 'sed tə bɪː ðə 'kɔːz, ənd 'hɪː 'ɡɒt ðə 'pænɪʃmənt. bət hɪː həd 'mɔːr 'nɒlɪdʒ ənd 'kwɪkər 'breɪnz ðən hɪz 'brʌðəz. hɪː kept hɪz 'maʊθ 'ʃʌt, bət hɪz 'lɪəz wər 'ləʊpɪ 'ɔːl ðə 'taɪm.

ðeər keɪm ə 'veri 'bəd 'wɪntər, hwɛn 'fuːd wəz 'hɑːrd tə 'ɡet, ənd ðə 'mæn ənd 'wʊmən wər ʌn'eɪbl tə 'kiːp ðeər 'sɑnz enɪ 'lɒŋɡər. 'wʌn 'naɪt, hwɛn ðə 'tuː wər 'sɪːtɪd ɪn 'frʌnt əv ðə 'faɪər, ənd ðeər 'sɑnz wər 'ɔːl ɪn 'beɪd, ðə 'wʊdˌkætər 'sædli 'sed : “wɪ hæv 'nɒt ɪnəf 'fuːd

## TOM THUMB<sup>1</sup>

Far back in the past, there was a Woodcutter who was married and had seven sons ; and the oldest of the seven was only ten years old. The man and woman were very poor, and their sons were a great trouble ; because not one of them was old enough to do much work. In addition, the youngest was a very delicate boy, and did very little talking. His father and mother had the idea that he was foolish, but the fact was that his quiet tongue was the sign of a wise head. He was very small. At his birth he was about the size of a man's thumb, and Tom Thumb was the name which his father and mother gave him.

Whenever anything in the house went wrong, Tom Thumb was said to be the cause, and he got the punishment. But he had more knowledge and quicker brains than his brothers. He kept his mouth shut, but his ears were open all the time.

There came a very bad winter, when food was hard to get, and the man and woman were unable to keep their sons any longer. One night, when the two were seated in front of the fire, and their sons were all in bed, the Woodcutter sadly said : " We have not

<sup>1</sup> From *Stories from France*, Charles Perrault, pp. 80-83.

## TOM THUMB

færðæm. ðei ær getiŋ ðin ænd lil; ænd ðæ ðo:rt æv ðæ  
 'fju:tsjær 'ki:ps mi: ə'weik æt 'nait. tə'morou wi: wil  
 'teik ðæm 'fa:r intə ðæ 'wud; ænd ðen 'kæm ə'wei  
 hwen ðei ær 'nɔt 'lukiŋ. ðei wil hav 'nou aildie hwitʃ  
 di'rekʃən tə 'teik—ænd 'ðæt wil bi: ði: 'lend æv ðæm."

"'hwæt?" sed 'misiz 'wudkatær. "'wil ju: bi: 'sou  
 'kruəl æz tə 'let ðæm 'kæm tə 'sætʃ ən 'lend?" hi: 'kept  
 'seiŋ hau 'puær ðei wæ:r, bæt ʃi: 'wud nɔt 'giv hæ:r  
 ə'gri:mənt tə hiz sə'dʒestʃən. ʃi: wəz 'puær, bæt ʃi:  
 'wəz ðeər 'mæðær. bæt 'ðen ʃi: geiv 'səd 'θo:rt tə ðæ  
 'fju:tsjær, hwæn ʃi: wud 'si: hæ:r 'litl 'boiz getiŋ 'niærər  
 ænd 'niærər tə 'deθ 'levri 'lauər; ænd æt 'læ:st ʃi: sed ðæ  
 'wudkatær wəz 'rait, ænd ʃi: went 'kraiiŋ tə 'bed.

'levriðiŋ ðei hæd 'sed hæd 'kæm tə ði 'lærz æv 'tɔm  
 'θæm. 'hiəriŋ ðeər 'voisiz, hi: hæd 'gɔt aut æv 'bed ænd  
 'sɔftli 'kæm tə ðæ 'faiərpleis ænd gɔt 'lændər hiz 'fa:ðərz  
 'si:t. 'sou, wið'out haviŋ bi:zn 'si:n, hi hæd 'nɔlidʒ æv  
 hwæt hiz 'fa:ðær ænd 'mæðær 'hæd in 'maind. ðe 'litl  
 'boi went 'bæk tə 'bed; bæt hi: hæd 'nou 'mæ:r 'sli:p ðæt  
 nait—hi wəz 'tæ:rniŋ louver in hiz 'maind aildiez fər  
 'ki:piŋ him'self ænd hiz 'bræðərz 'seif frəm ə 'kruəl 'deθ.  
 'læ:rli in ðæ 'mæ:rniŋ, hi 'went daun tə ði: 'ledʒ æv ə  
 'rivər, ænd 'gɔt hiz 'pokitʃ 'ful æv 'smɔ:l 'hwait 'stounz,  
 ænd 'ðen keim 'bæk tə ðæ 'ha:us. in ə 'ʃo:rt 'taim, 'wɔ:l ðæ  
 'boiz 'went aut tel'geðær wið ðeər 'fa:ðær ænd 'mæðær;  
 ænd 'tɔm 'θæm sed 'næðiŋ tə hiz 'bræðərz abaut ði:  
 'i'vents æv ðæ 'nait bilfo:r.

## TOM THUMB

enough food for them. They are getting thin and ill ; and the thought of the future keeps me awake at night. Tomorrow we will take them far into the wood ; and then come away when they are not looking. They will have no idea which direction to take—and that will be the end of them.”

“ What ? ” said Mrs. Woodcutter. “ Will you be so cruel as to let them come to such an end ? ” He kept saying how poor they were, but she would not give her agreement to his suggestion. She was poor, but she was their mother. But then she gave sad thought to the future, when she would see her little boys getting nearer and nearer to death every hour ; and at last she said the Woodcutter was right, and she went crying to bed.

Everything they had said had come to the ears of Tom Thumb. Hearing their voices, he had got out of bed and softly come to the fireplace and got under his father’s seat. So, without having been seen, he had knowledge of what his father and mother had in mind. The little boy went back to bed ; but he had no more sleep that night—he was turning over in his mind ideas for keeping himself and his brothers safe from a cruel death. Early in the morning, he went down to the edge of a river, and got his pockets full of small white stones, and then came back to the house. In a short time, all the boys went out together with their father and mother ; and Tom Thumb said nothing to his brothers about the events of the night before.



## TOM THUMB

Ɔei went ə lɒŋ lwei intuz ə lveri θik lwud, lsou θik θæt Ɔei wər anleibl tə lsiz fər lmo:r θen lten lja:rdz. ət lla:st θə lwudkatər lsed: “ai wil lget tə lwə:rk lhiər; θis lsiz:mz ə lgud lpleis. hwail lai əm lkatiŋ ə ltri: daun, lju: lboiz lgou ənd lget səm ldrai lstiks fər lfaiər wud.” θə lsevn litl lboiz ldid əz θeər lfa:ðər lsed; ənd lhwen Ɔei həd bi:n lwə:rkiŋ fər lsam ltaim, θə lman ənd lwumən went lslouli ənd lkwaiətli lfrəm θəm. lhwen θə lboiz wud lnou llonger biz leibl tə lsiz θəm, Ɔei went lkwikli lbak tə θə lhaus.

la:ftər ə ltaim, θə lboiz wər lkənʃəs θæt θeər lfa:ðər ənd lmaðər wər lgən; ənd θə lsiks lbraðərz geiv llaud lkraiz fər lhelp. it wəz lnou lju:s: θeər lkraiz wər lweistid ən θi: anlhiəriŋ ltri:z. ltəm lθam meid lnou ətempt tə lki:p θəm lkwaiət; bət hi: wəz lsə:rtən Ɔei wud lɔ:l lget lbak lseifli. lən θə lwei laut, hi: həd lkept ldrəpiŋ hiz lstounz; ənd sou levri lja:rd əv θə lroud tə θə lhaus wəz lma:rkt. lhwen hiz lbraðərz wər ltaierd əv lkraiŋ, hi: lsed tə θəm: “lhav lnou lfier. auər lfa:ðər ənd lmaðər həv lgən lfrəm əs, bət lai wil lteik ju: lbak tə θə lhaus. lkam wið lmi:z.”

Ɔei lwent wið him, ənd hi: ltuk θəm lbak. θə lstounz lkept θəm ən θə lhait lroud. lhwen Ɔei wər lbak et θə lhaus, Ɔei lkept in lfier autlsaid θə ldɔ:r. lhwot wud θeər lfa:ðər ənd lmaðər ldu: tə θəm?

## TOM THUMB

They went a long way into a very thick wood, so thick that they were unable to see for more than ten yards. At last the Woodcutter said : " I will get to work here ; this seems a good place. While I am cutting a tree down, you boys go and get some dry sticks for firewood." The seven little boys did as their father said ; and when they had been working for some time, the man and woman went slowly and quietly from them. When the boys would no longer be able to see them, they went quickly back to the house.

After a time, the boys were conscious that their father and mother were gone ; and the six brothers gave loud cries for help. It was no use : their cries were wasted on the unhearing trees. Tom Thumb made no attempt to keep them quiet ; but he was certain they would all get back safely. On the way out he had kept dropping his stones ; and so every yard of the road to the house was marked. When his brothers were tired of crying, he said to them : " Have no fear. Our father and mother have gone from us, but I will take you back to the house. Come with me."

They went with him, and he took them back. The stones kept them on the right road. When they were back at the house, they kept in fear outside the door. What would their father and mother do to them ?

## 'kru:sou givz 'help tə 'fraidei

in ðə 'mænθ əv di'sembər, in 'kru:souz 'twenti-θə:rd  
'ljær on ði: 'lailənd, hɪ: wəz sər'praizd tə si: ə 'faier on  
ðə 'səndz, ənd 'nain 'blak men 'da:nsɪŋ 'raund it. it  
wəz 'kwait 'kliər ðət ðei həd 'kʌm tə ði: 'lailənd in 'tu:  
'bouts. ə'nʌðər 'gru:p, in 'θri: 'bouts, 'keim tə ði: 'ʌðər  
said əv 'kru:souz 'lailənd, ənd 'həd ə 'mi:l əv ðə 'men  
ðei həd 'put tə 'deθ. 'hwən ðei həd 'gɒn hi: 'keim  
ə'krɒs ə 'nʌmbər əv 'bəʊnz, ðə 'sainz əv ðeər dis'gæstɪŋ  
'mi:l.

'hwən 'kru:sou 'sɔ: ðei həd 'gɒn, hi: 'kwikli put 'tu:  
'gʌnz ʊvər hiz 'a:rm, 'tu: 'hænd-gʌnz ɪn hiz 'trauzər  
band, ənd ə 'militəri 'bleid. 'ðen, 'wið'ʌt 'lɒs əv 'taim,  
hi: 'went tə ðə 'sləʊp hwēr hi: həd 'fɜ:rst 'si:n ðə 'bouts  
əv ðə 'blak men. ðeər wəz 'nəʊ 'daʊt ðət ðeər həd bi:n  
'θri: 'ʌðər 'bouts ət ðə 'pleis, ənd hi: 'sɔ: ðəm 'ɔ:l on ðə  
'si: tə'geðər.

ə'gen hiz 'pi:s əv 'maɪnd wəz 'gɒn, ənd hi: 'went  
ə'baut 'ɔ:l ðə 'taim in 'fiər ðət hi: 'maɪt 'kʌm ə'krɒs ðəm  
ət ə 'taim hwən hi: wəz nɒt 'redi fər ðəm. bət it wəz  
'mɔ:r ðən 'fifti:n 'mænθs bi'fɔ:r 'leni əv ðə 'blak men 'keim  
tə ði: 'lailənd ə'gen.

## CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY <sup>1</sup>

In the month of December, in Crusoe's twenty-third year on the island, he was surprised to see a fire on the sands, and nine black men dancing round it. It was quite clear that they had come to the island in two boats. Another group, in three boats, came to the other side of Crusoe's island, and had a meal of the men they had put to death. When they had gone he came across a number of bones, the signs of their disgusting meal.

When Crusoe saw they had gone, he quickly put two guns over his arm, two hand-guns in his trouser band, and a military blade. Then, without loss of time, he went to the slope where he had first seen the boats of the black men. There was no doubt that there had been three other boats at the place, and he saw them all on the sea together.

Again his peace of mind was gone, and he went about all the time in fear that he might come across them at a time when he was not ready for them. But it was more than fifteen months before any of the black men came to the island again.

<sup>1</sup> From *Robinson Crusoe*, Daniel Defoe (in *Basic English*). pp. 67-72.

## CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

in<sup>•</sup>ðə 'midl əv 'mei in ðə 'jiə 'la:ftər, hwen ðə 'weðər wəz 'veri 'bəd, ðə 'saund əv 'ganz əv ə 'ʃip in 'trabl 'keim tə 'kru:souz 'liəz.

hi: 'sez in hi:z 'dei-buk: "ai 'got tə'geðər 'ɔ:l ðə 'drai 'wud hwitʃ wəz 'niər, ənd 'meid ə 'faier wið it ɒn ðe 'tɒp əv ðə 'sloup. ðə 'wud wəz 'drai, ənd ðə 'fleimz 'went 'hai, ənd 'ðou ðə 'wind wəz 'veri 'strɒŋ, it 'went ɒn 'bɜ:rnɪŋ 'vei 'wel. hwen ðə 'faier wəz 'stɑ:rtɪd, ðeər 'keim tə mai 'liəz ðə 'saund əv ə'nəðər 'gʌn, ənd 'la:ftər ðət ə 'nʌmbər əv 'ʌðəz, 'ɔ:l frəm ðə 'seim di'lekʃən. ai 'kept mai 'faier 'bɜ:rnɪŋ 'ɔ:l θru: ðə 'nait til ðə 'mɔ:rnɪŋ: ənd 'hwen it wəz 'deilait ənd ði: 'leər həd bi'kʌm 'kliər, ai 'sɔ: 'sʌmθɪŋ ət ə 'greit 'distəns 'laʊt tə 'si:, 'li:st əv ði: 'lailənd.

"ai həd ə 'lʌk ət it 'fri:kwəntli 'ɔ:l ðət 'dei, ənd in ə 'ʃɔ:rt 'taim 'sɔ: ðət it wəz 'nɒt 'mʊ:viŋ, sɔu ai wəz əv ði: ə'pinʃən ðət it wəz 'prɒbəbli ə 'ʃip ət 'rest. ai 'tʌk mai 'gʌn in mai 'hænd, ənd 'went 'kwikli in ðə di'rekʃən əv ðə 'sauθ-'li:st 'said əv ði: 'lailənd, tə ðə 'stəʊnz. bai ðə 'taim ai 'got ðeər, ðə 'weðər wəz 'gʊd, ənd tə mai 'greit ri'gret ai 'klɜ:li 'sɔ: ə 'dʌmɪdʒd 'ʃip hwitʃ həd bi:n 'fɔ:st in ðə 'nait ɒn tə ðə 'masiz əv 'stəʊn 'niər ði: 'lailənd, hwitʃ wər 'kept frəm 'vju: bai ðə 'weivz.

"ai wəz 'nɒt 'levər 'sɔ:ɪn if ðeər wər 'leni 'liviŋ 'men ɒn ðət 'ʃip ɔ:r 'nɒt; bət ai meid ðə 'sʌd di'skʌvəri, 'sʌm 'deiz 'leɪtər, əv ðə 'bɒdi əv ə 'bɔi hwitʃ həd 'kʌm ʌp ɒn tə ðə 'sʌndz ət ði: 'lənd əv ði: 'lailənd 'niəri:st ðə 'ʃip."

hwen<sup>•</sup> ðə 'weivz 'got 'les, ənd ðə 'si: wəz 'kwaiət,

## CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

In the middle of May in the year after, when the weather was very bad, the sound of guns from a ship in trouble came to Crusoe's ears.

He says in his day-book : " I got together all the dry wood which was near, and made a fire with it on the top of the slope. The wood was dry, and the flames went high, and though the wind was very strong, it went on burning very well. When the fire was started, there came to my ears the sound of another gun, and after that a number of others, all from the same direction. I kept my fire burning all through the night till the morning : and when it was daylight and the air had become clear, I saw something at a great distance out to sea, east of the island.

" I had a look at it frequently all that day, and in a short time saw that it was not moving, so I was of the opinion that it was probably a ship at rest. I took my gun in my hand, and went quickly in the direction of the south-east side of the island, to the stones. By the time I got up there, the weather was good, and to my great regret I clearly saw a damaged ship which had been forced in the night on to the masses of stone near the island, which were kept from view by the waves.

" I was not ever certain if there were any living men on that ship or not ; but I made the sad discovery, some days later, of the body of a boy which had come up on to the sands at the end of the island nearest the ship."

When the waves got less, and the sea was quiet,

## CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

'kru:sou went 'aut in hiz 'bout and 'got tə ðə 'damidʒd 'ʃip, hwitʃ wəz 'fɪkst bitwɪ:n 'tu: 'masiz əv 'stoun. ə 'puər 'dæg, 'ɔ:lmu:st 'ded frəm 'ni:d əv 'fu:d, keim 'dʒampɪŋ 'aut əv ðə 'ʃip intə 'kru:souz 'bout; bət 'ðat 'si:md tə bi: ði: 'ounli 'lɪvɪŋ 'θɪŋ ɒn ðe 'broukn 'ʃip 'kru:sou put ðə 'dæg and 'tu: 'tʃests frəm ðə 'ʃip, tə'geðər wið ə 'paudər-ho:rn, səm 'faɪər-laɪənz, and səm 'ketlz, intə hiz 'bout. hi: 'got 'bæk tə hiz 'aɪlənd et 'sæn-daun, 'taɪəd wið hiz 'ha:rd 'wə:rk.

ðə 'tʃests wər 'ful əv 'ʃɔ:rts, 'pəkit linin, and 'nek kloth. ðə 'bɒksiz in ðə 'greit 'tʃests 'had in ðəm 'bægz əv 'mɒni and 'masiz əv 'gould. əbaut 'ði:z 'kru:sou 'sez:

“it iz 'tru: ðət ai 'had 'mɔ:r 'mɒni ðən ai 'had bilfɔ:r, bət ai wəz 'nou 'betər 'ɒf. ai 'had 'nou 'mɔ:r 'ju:s fər it ðən 'ði: 'ɪndʒənz əv 'pəru: 'had bilfɔ:r ðə 'spanjərdz went ðər.”

əbaut ə 'ljɪər and ə 'ha:f went 'baɪ, and 'ðen, 'wɒn 'mɔ:rniŋ, 'kru:sou wəz sər'praɪzd tə si: 'faɪv 'bouts 'kəm tə 'ði: 'aɪlənd tə'geðər. ðə 'blak men 'keɪm ɒn 'lænd—ðər wər əbaut 'θɔ:rti əv ðəm—and in ə 'ʃɔ:rt 'taɪm wər 'da:nsɪŋ raund ə 'faɪər hwitʃ 'ðeɪ həd 'meɪd. 'ðen, 'tu: ən'hapi 'men wər 'puld aut frəm ðə 'bouts, and 'wɒn əv ðəm wəz 'kwɪkli 'put tə 'deθ wið ə 'weɪtɪd 'stɪk.

ðə 'sekənd 'got ə'wei əz 'kwɪkli əz 'pɒsɪbl in ðə dɪ'rekʃən əv 'kru:souz 'haus, wið 'θri: 'men 'a:ftər him. hi: 'got ə'krɒs 'ði: 'lɪnlet; bət ounli 'tu: əv 'ði: 'ʌðər men went intə ðə 'wɔ:tər 'a:ftər him, bɪkəz it 'si:md ðət ðə 'θɔ:rd wəz 'nɒt ə 'swɪmər.

## CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

Crusoe went out in his boat and got to the damaged ship, which was fixed between two masses of stone. A poor dog, almost dead from need of food, came jumping out of the ship into Crusoe's boat ; but that seemed to be the only living thing on the broken ship. Crusoe put the dog and two chests from the ship, together with a powder-horn, some fire-irons, and some kettles, into his boat. He got back to his island at sun-down, tired with his hard work.

The chests were full of shirts, pocket linen, and neck cloths. The boxes in the great chests had in them bags of money and masses of gold. About these Crusoe says :

“ It is true that I had more money than I had before, but I was no better off. I had no more use for it than the Indians of Peru had before the Spaniards went there.”

About a year and a half went by, and then, one morning, Crusoe was surprised to see five boats come to the island together. The black men came on land—there were about thirty of them—and in a short time were dancing round a fire which they had made. Then, two unhappy men were pulled out from the boats, and one of them was quickly put to death with a weighted stick.

The second got away as quickly as possible in the direction of Crusoe's house, with three men after him. He got across the inlet ; but only two of the other men went into the water after him, because it seemed that the third was not a swimmer.



## CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

ʔkru:sou ʔnau ʔkeim intə ʔvju:. hi: ʔmeid ə ʔsain tə ðə ʔman hu: wəz ʔraniŋ əʔwei tə ʔkam tə him, ənd ʔslouli ʔwent in ðə diʔrekʃən əv ði: ʔʌðər ʔtu: ʔmen.

ʔkru:sou ʔso: ðət it wəd bi: ʔbest ʔnət tə ʔlet əf hiz ʔgʌn, bikəz ðə ʔnoiz mait meik ʔɔ:l ði: ʔʌðəz ʔkam ʔraund him. sou hi: went ʔkwikli tə ðə ʔfə:rst əv ðə ʔtu: ʔmen, ənd geiv him ə ʔhɑ:rd ʔblou wið ðə ʔhand-pa:rt əv hiz ʔgʌn ənd ʔsent him tə ði: ʔə:rθ. it wəz ʔnət ʔkliər tə ði: ʔʌðər ʔhwət həd ʔteikn ʔpleis; bət hi: ʔso: ðət hi: wəz in ʔdeindʒər, ənd wəz əʔbaut tə ʔsend ən ʔarou<sup>1</sup> ət ʔkru:sou, hwen ʔkru:sou ʔlet əf hiz ʔgʌn ət him. ðə ʔpuər ʔman hu: həd bi:n ʔraniŋ əʔwei, ʔslouli ʔkeim niər ʔkru:sou, went ʔdaun ən hiz ʔni:z, ənd ʔgeiv ði: ʔə:rθ ət hiz ʔfi:t ə ʔkis. ðen hi: ʔput hiz ʔhed ən ði: ʔə:rθ, ənd ət ðə ʔseim ʔtaim put ʔkru:souz ʔfut ən it.

ʔhwen ðə ʔman hu: həd bi:n meid ʔnʔkənʃəs bai ðə ʔblou frəm ʔkru:souz ʔgʌn meid ə ʔmu:v, ʔkru:souz ʔnju: ʔfrend meid ʔsainz tə him tə ʔlet him ʔhæv hiz ʔbleid. ðen hi: went ʔkwikli tə ðə ʔman, ənd ʔtuk his ʔhed əf. hwen ʔkru:sou həd put ðə ʔtu: ʔded ʔmen in ðə ʔsand, hi: ʔtuk him tə ðə ʔhəlou, hweər hi: ʔgeiv him ʔfu:d, ənd ʔmeid him ʔhav səm ʔsli:p.

“ʔa:ftər hi: həd bi:n ʔsli:piŋ ə ʔlitl ʔmɔ:r ðən ʔhɑ:f ən ʔauər,” sez ʔkru:sou, “hi: ʔkeim əʔweik, ənd ʔkeim ʔaut tə mi:z, bikəz ai həd bi:n ʔmilkiŋ mai ʔgouts in ðə ʔfi:ld niər ʔbai.

“ʔhwen hi: ʔso: mi:z, hi: keim ʔraniŋ tə mi:z, ənd əʔgen went ʔdaun ən ði: ʔə:rθ, ənd meid ʔkliər bai ʔevri ʔso:rt

<sup>1</sup> pointid, feðərd stik.

## CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

Crusoe now came into view. He made a sign to the man who was running away to come to him, and slowly went in the direction of the other two men.

Crusoe saw that it would be best not to let off his gun, because the noise might make all the others come round him. So he went quickly to the first of the two men, and gave him a hard blow with the hand-part of his gun and sent him to the earth. It was not clear to the other what had taken place ; but he saw that he was in danger, and was about to send an *arrow*<sup>1</sup> at Crusoe, when Crusoe let off his gun at him. The poor man who had been running away, slowly came near Crusoe, went down on his knees, and gave the earth at his feet a kiss. Then he put his head on the earth, and at the same time put Crusoe's foot on it.

When the man who had been made unconscious by the blow from Crusoe's gun made a move, Crusoe's new friend made signs to him to let him have his blade. Then he went quickly to the man, and took his head off. When Crusoe had put the two dead men in the sand, he took him to the hollow, where he gave him food, and made him have some sleep.

"After he had been sleeping a little more than half an hour," says Crusoe, "he came awake, and came out to me, because I had been milking my goats in the field near by.

"When he saw me, he came running to me, and again went down on the earth, and made clear by

<sup>1</sup> Pointed, feathered stick.

## CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

əv 'sain 'hau 'plɪzɪd hi: wəz tə həv bi:n 'kept frəm 'deθ,  
ənd hau 'redi hi: 'wəz tə 'bi:z mai 'frend.

“ət 'læst hi: 'put hi:z 'hed 'flat ɒn ði: 'lə:rθ, 'niər mai  
'fut, ənd put mai 'ʌðər 'fut ɒn hi:z 'hed, əz hi:z həd 'dʌn  
bi'fɔ:r. 'æftər ðis hi: meɪd 'sainz əv 'greɪt ri'spekt, tə  
'let mi: 'si: ðæt hi:z wəd bi: 'hæpi tə bi'kʌm mai 'sə:rrvənt  
fər ðə 'rest əv hi:z ig'zistəns.

“in ə 'ʃɔ:rt 'taɪm, ai 'sed səm 'wɜ:rdz tə him, ənd  
'meɪd ə 'stɑ:rt at 'ti:tʃɪŋ him mai 'lɑŋgwidʒ. 'fɔ:rst  
ai 'meɪd it 'kliər tə him ðæt hi:z 'neim wəd bi: 'fraideɪ,  
hwɪtʃ wəz ðə 'dei ai 'kept him frəm 'deθ, ənd ai 'geɪv  
him ðis 'neim in 'meməri əv ðə fakt.”

'hwen hi: 'went tə ðə 'pleɪs hweər ðə 'blak men həd  
'kʌm ɒn 'lænd, 'kru:sou 'sɔ: ə 'greɪt 'nʌmbər əv 'menz  
'bəʊnz, ənd 'ɔ:l ðə 'sainz əv ðə dis'gʌstɪŋ 'mi:zl ðei həd  
'teɪkn 'æftər hævɪŋ gɒt ðə 'best əv 'sʌm 'faɪt. 'kru:sou  
put 'sænd ʊvər ðə 'bəʊnz ənd 'ʌðər 'sainz əv ðə 'mi:zl,  
ənd 'ðen went 'bæk tə hi:z 'haʊs wið 'fraideɪ.

## CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

every sort of sign how pleased he was to have been kept from death, and how ready he was to be my friend.

“ At last he put his head flat on the earth, near my foot, and put my other foot on his head, as he had done before. After this he made signs of great respect, to let me see that he would be happy to become my servant for the rest of his existence.

“ In a short time, I said some words to him, and made a start at teaching him my language. First I made it clear to him that his name would be Friday, which was the day I kept him from death, and I gave him this name in memory of the fact.”

When he went to the place where the black men had come on land, Crusoe saw a great number of men's bones, and all the signs of the disgusting meal they had taken after having got the best of some fight. Crusoe put sand over the bones and other signs of the meal, and then went back to his house with Friday.

## ldgeriz lnju: ljær

lkrisməs ənd ðə lnju: ljær ær lveri lhapi ltaimz fər  
lsam pərsnz; bət fər ldraivərz ənd ldraivərz lhɔ:rsiz  
ðei ər lnou lrest taim, ðou ðei lmei bi: ə lgould main.  
ðər ər lsatʃ ə lnambər əv lmitiŋz, ldə:nsiz, ənd lpleisiz  
əv əlmju:zmənt loupn, ðət ðə lwærk iz lha:rd ənd  
lfri:kwəntli lleit. lsamtaimz ldraivər ənd lhɔ:rs ər  
lkept lweitiŋ fər lauerz in ðə lrein ɔ:r lsnou, lstif wið  
lkould, lhwail ðə lhapi lpərsnz inldɔ:rz ər ldə:nsiŋ tə ðə  
lmju:zik. ai hav ldauts if ðə lbju:stifl wimin levər giv  
ə lθɔ:t tə ðə lta:əd ldraivər lweitiŋ ɔn hiz lsit, ənd hiz  
lkwaɪət laniməl lkept lðeər wiðlaʊt lmuzviŋ, til hi: haz  
lnou lfiziŋ in hiz llegz.

lai had lnau lmoust əv ðə lnait wærk, bikɔz ai wəz  
lkwait lju:st tə lnot lmuzviŋ, ənd ldžeri had lmɔ:r lfær əv  
ði: lðər lhɔ:rs getiŋ ə lkould. wi: had ə lgreit əlmaunt  
əv lleit lwærk in ðə lkrisməs lwɪ:k, ənd ldžeriz lkɔf wəz  
lbad; bət haulevər lleit wi: wær, lpoli lkept lap fər him,  
ənd lkeim laʊt tə him wið ðə llaɪt, lukiŋ lsiəriəs ənd  
ltrablɪd.

on ðə lnait əv ðə lnju: ljær, wi: həd tə teik ltu: lmen  
tu: ə lhaus in wan əv ðə lwest lend lskweərz. wi: lput  
ðe:n ldaʊn ət lnain, ənd wər lɔ:rdərd tə lkam əlgen ət

## JERRY'S NEW YEAR <sup>1</sup>

Christmas and the New Year are very happy times for some persons ; but for drivers and drivers' horses they are no rest time, though they may be a gold mine. There are such a number of meetings, dances, and places of amusement open, that the work is hard and frequently late. Sometimes driver and horse are kept waiting for hours in the rain or snow, stiff with cold, while the happy persons indoors are dancing to the music. I have doubts if the beautiful women ever give a thought to the tired driver waiting on his seat, and his quiet animal kept there without moving till he has no feeling in his legs.

I had now most of the night work, because I was quite used to not moving, and Jerry had more fear of the other horse getting a cold. We had a great amount of late work in the Christmas week, and Jerry's cough was bad ; but however late we were, Polly kept up for him, and came out to him with the light, looking serious and troubled.

On the night of the New Year, we had to take two men to a house in one of the West End squares. We put them down at nine, and were ordered to come

<sup>1</sup> From *Black Beauty*, Anna Sewell (in Basic English), pp. 73-77.

## JERRY'S NEW YEAR

illevn. "lbat," sed lwan əv ðəm, "ðər iz tə bi: 'kæ:rd-pleiɪŋ, sou ju: 'mei bi: 'kept 'weitiŋ lwan ɔ:r 'tu: 'minits, bət 'dount bi: 'leit."

lhail ðə 'klək wəz 'saundiŋ illevn, wi: 'keim ʌp tə ðə 'dɔ:r. 'dʒeri wəz 'nɒt 'evər 'leit. ðə 'kwɔ:rtər-'lauerz wər 'saundid—lwan, 'tu:, 'θri:, ənd 'ðen 'twelv—bət ðə 'dɔ:r wəz 'stil 'ʃat.

ðə 'wind həd kəm 'fɔ:rst frəm 'ðis, 'ðen frəm 'ðæt di'rekʃən, wið 'fɔ:ls əv 'rein in ðə 'dei, bət 'nau ðər wəz 'ʃærp 'draiviŋ 'snou ənd 'rein, 'hwi:tʃ 'si:md tə kəm 'ɔ:l ðə wei 'raund; it wəz 'veri 'kould, ənd ðər wəz 'nou 'kævər. 'dʒəri gət 'ɒf hiz 'sɪt ənd 'keim ənd put lwan əv hiz 'kləʊs ə 'lɪtl 'mɔ:r 'louver mai 'nek; ðen hi: 'tuk ə 'step ɔ:r 'tu: 'ʌp ənd 'daʊn, 'stampiŋ hiz 'fɪt; ðen hi: meid ə 'stɑ:t tə 'gɪv himself 'blouz wið hiz 'æ:rmz, bət 'ðæt meid hiz 'kɒf kəm ɔn; sou hi: gət ðə 'fɔ:r-'hwi:lər 'dɔ:r 'loupən ənd tuk ə 'sɪt ɔn ðə 'fɔ:r wið hiz 'fɪt ɔn ðə 'futwei, sou ðæt hi: 'həd səm 'kævər. 'stɪl 'nou wən 'keim. 'æt 'hæ:f pɑ:st 'twelv, hi: 'geiv ðə 'bel ə 'pʊl ənd 'sed tə ðə 'sɜ:rvent 'wʊd hi: bi: 'ni:did 'ðæt 'nait.

"lou, 'jes, ju:l bi: 'ni:did ɔ:l rait," sed ðə 'mæn, "l'dount 'gou, it iz 'ɔ:l'moust 'louver," ənd 'elgen 'dʒeri tuk ə 'sɪt, bət hi: 'vois wəz 'sou 'rɑ:f it wəz 'hæ:rd tə 'meik 'aut 'hwɒt hi: 'sed.

ət ə 'kwɔ:rtər 'pɑ:st lwan ðə 'tu: 'men keim 'aut; ðei 'gət intə ðə 'fɔ:r-'hwi:lər wið 'aut ə 'wɔ:rd, ənd 'sed 'hweər 'dʒeri wəz tə 'gou; 'ðæt wəz 'ɔ:l'moust 'tu: 'mailz. mai 'legz wər 'sou 'kould 'ðæt ðər wəz 'nou 'fi:liŋ in ðəm, ənd aɪ 'həd 'fiər 'ðæt aɪ 'mait 'meik ə 'fɔ:ls 'step. 'lhwen

## JERRY'S NEW YEAR

again at eleven. "But," said one of them, "there is to be card-playing, so you may be kept waiting one or two minutes, but don't be late."

While the clock was sounding eleven, we came up to the door. Jerry was not ever late. The quarter-hours were sounded—one, two, three, and then twelve—but the door was still shut.

The wind had come first from this, then from that direction, with falls of rain in the day, but now there was sharp driving snow and rain, which seemed to come all the way round; it was very cold, and there was no cover. Jerry got off his seat and came and put one of my cloths a little more over my neck; then he took a step or two up and down, stamping his feet; then he made a start to give himself blows with his arms, but that made his cough come on; so he got the four-wheeler door open and took a seat on the floor with his feet on the footway, so that he had some cover. Still no one came. At half-past twelve, he gave the bell a pull and said to the servant would he be needed that night.

"Oh, yes, you'll be needed all right," said the man, "don't go, it is almost over," and again Jerry took a seat, but his voice was so rough it was hard to make out what he said.

At a quarter past one the two men came out; they got into the four-wheeler without a word, and said where Jerry was to go; that was almost two miles. My legs were so cold that there was no feeling in them, and I had fear that I might make a false step. When



## JERRY'S NEW YEAR

ðə 'men gət 'laut, ðei 'did nɒt 'sei ðei həd 'leni ri'grets əbaʊt 'ki:zɪŋ əs 'weɪtɪŋ fər 'sou 'lɒŋ, bət wər 'lɑŋɡri ət ðə 'praɪs; bət 'dʒeri dɪd nɒt 'levər 'teɪk 'mɔ:zr ðən wəz 'raɪt, sou hɪz dɪd nɒt evər teɪk 'les, ənd ðei 'həd tə məɪk 'peɪmənt fər 'tu:z 'laʊəz ənd ə 'kwɔ:rtər əv 'weɪtɪŋ; bət ɪt wəz 'hɑ:rd-ɪɡɒt 'mɑ:ni tə 'dʒeri.

ət 'la:st wɪz gɒt 'bæk; hɪz 'vɔɪs həd 'bɔ:lmu:st 'ɡɒn, ənd hɪz 'kɒf wəz 'ʃɒkɪŋ. 'pɒli dɪd 'nɒt put 'leni 'kwɛstʃənz, bət 'ɡɒt ðə 'dɔ:zr 'ləʊp, 'ɡɪvɪŋ hɪm ə 'laɪt.

“meɪnt aɪ 'du: sʌmθɪŋ?” ʃɪ: 'sed.

“ɪjes, 'ɡet 'dʒæk 'sʌmθɪŋ 'wɔ:rm, ənd ðen 'ɡɪv mɪz səm 'bɔɪlɪŋ 'mɪ:l 'mɪkst wɪð 'mɪlk.”

ðɪs wəz 'sed ɪn ə 'rʌf, 'ləʊ 'vɔɪs: ɪt wəz 'hɑ:rd fər hɪm tə 'ɡet hɪz 'breθ, bət hɪz 'ɡeɪv mɪz ə 'rʌb 'klaʊn əz hɪz 'dʒenərəli dɪd, ənd hɪ:vn 'went ʌp ɪntə ðə 'ru:f fər səm 'mɔ:zr 'bedɪŋ. 'pɒli 'ɡɒt mɪz ə 'wɔ:rm 'mɪ:l 'hwtʃ 'meɪd mɪz 'hʌpi, ənd ðen ðə 'dɔ:zr wəz 'lɒkt.

ɪt wəz 'leɪt ðə 'mɔ:rnɪŋ 'ɑ:ftr bɪfɔ:r 'leni wʌn 'keɪm, ənd ðen ɪt wəz 'ləʊnli 'həri. hɪz 'meɪd əs 'kli:z ənd 'ɡeɪv əs əʊər 'fʊrd, ənd 'tʊk ðə 'weɪst 'laʊt əv ðə 'bɒksɪz; ðen hɪz 'put ðə 'bedɪŋ 'bæk əɡen əz ɪf ɪt wəz 'sʌndei. hɪz wəz 'veri 'kwaiət, 'nɒt 'hwtʃlɪŋ, ənd ðər wəz 'ləʊ 'sɔɪ ɒn hɪz 'lɪps. 'leɪtər ɪn ðə 'deɪ hɪz 'keɪm ə'ɡen, ənd 'ɡeɪv əs əʊər 'fʊrd ənd 'wɔ:tər: ðɪs taɪm 'dɒli 'keɪm 'wɪð hɪm; ʃɪ: wəz 'kraɪɪŋ, ənd ɪt wəz 'kliər frəm hwat ðei 'sed ðət 'dʒeri wəz 'sɪəriəsli 'lɪl, ənd ðə 'medɪkl 'mʌn 'səd ɪt wəz 'veri 'bʌd. sou 'tu:z 'deɪz went 'baɪ, ənd ðər wəz 'ɡreɪt 'trʌbl ɪn 'dɔ:zr. wɪz 'ləʊnli 'sɔ: 'həri, ənd 'sʌmtaɪmz 'pɒli. ɪt wəz 'maɪ aɪ'diə ʃɪ: 'keɪm fər 'kʌmpəni, bɪkɔ:z

## JERRY'S NEW YEAR

the men got out, they did not say they had any regrets about keeping us waiting for so long, but were angry at the price ; but Jerry never took more than was right, so he never took less, and they had to make payment for the two hours and a quarter of waiting ; but it was hard-got money to Jerry.

At last we got back ; his voice had almost gone, and his cough was shocking. Polly did not put any questions, but got the door open, giving him a light.

“ Mayn't I do something ? ” she said.

“ Yes, get Jack something warm, and then give me some boiling meal mixed with milk.”

This was said in a rough, low voice : it was hard for him to get his breath, but he gave me a rub down as he generally did, and even went up into the roof for some more bedding. Polly got me a warm meal which made me happy, and then the door was locked.

It was late the morning after before any one came, and then it was only Harry. He made us clean and gave us our food, and took the waste out of the boxes ; then he put the bedding back again as if it was Sunday. He was very quiet, not whistling, and there was no song on his lips. Later in the day he came again, and gave us our food and water : this time Dolly came with him ; she was crying, and it was clear from what they said that Jerry was seriously ill, and the medical man said it was very bad. So two days went by, and there was great trouble indoors. We only saw Harry, and sometimes Polly. It was my idea she came for com-

## JERRY'S NEW YEAR

!pəh wəz !teikin !keər ev !dʒeri !ɔ:l ðə !taim, ənd hi: !had tə bi: !kept !veri !kwaiət.

ən ðə !θə:rd !dei, hwail !hari wəz in ðə !hɔ:rs-bildɪŋ, ðər wəz ə !sɔft !blou ən ðə !dɔ:r, ənd ə !frend əv !dʒeriz !keim !in.

“ai !wudnt !gou tə ðə !haus, mai bɔi,” hi: !sed, “bət ai !had ə dil!zaɪər fər !nju:z əv juər !fa:ðər.”

“hi: iz !veri !bad,” sed hari.

“if ðərz !eni !ru:l ðət !gud !men get !ouvər !ði:z !θiŋz, ai əm !sə:rtɪn hi: !wil, mai bɔi,” hi: !sed; “hi:z ðə !best !man ai həv !evər !kam əkrəs. ail !kam in !ə:rli tə!mərəu.”

!ə:rli ðə !mɔ:rniŋ !a:ftər hi: wəz !ðeər.

“!hwɔts ðə !nju:z ?” sed hi:.

“!fa:ðər iz !betər,” sed hari. “!ma:ðər haz !houps ðət hi: !wil get !ouvər it.”

!baɪ dil!griz !dʒeri got !betər, bət ðe !medɪkl man sed !hi: wəz !nɔt !evər tə gou !bak tə !draiŋ əgen if hi: had ə dil!zaɪər tə bi: ən !ləʊld !man.

## JERRY'S NEW YEAR

pany, because Polly was taking care of Jerry all the time, and he had to be kept very quiet.

On the third day, while Harry was in the horse-building, there was a soft blow on the door, and a friend of Jerry's came in.

"I wouldn't go to the house, my boy," he said, "but I had a desire for news of your father."

"He is very bad," said Harry.

"If there's any rule that good men get over these things, I am certain he will, my boy," he said; "he's the best man I have ever come across. I'll come in early tomorrow."

Early the morning after he was there.

"What's the news?" said he.

"Father is better," said Harry. "Mother has hopes that he will get over it."

By degrees Jerry got better, but the medical man said he was never to go back to driving again if he had a desire to be an old man.

## 'florizel ænd 'pæ:rditə

pø'liksəniz, ðə 'kiŋ əv bou'hi:miə, had ən 'ounli 'sæn, huz 'neim wəz 'florizel. 'hwən 'ðis 'lʃɑŋ 'prins wəz 'laut 'wæn 'dei fər 'spɔ:rt niər ðə 'haus əv ðə 'ʃi:p-ki:pər, hi: 'sɔ: hi:z 'dɔ:tər; ænd hi: wəz 'sou 'pli:zɪd wið ðə 'bjʊ:tɪfʊl, 'kwaiət, ænd 'kwizn-laik bi'heivjər əv 'pæ:rditə ðət hi: bi'keim in 'lʌv wið hæ:r 'streit ə'wei. frəm 'ðis taim 'fɔ:rwərd, ændər ðe 'neim əv 'dɔ:rikliz, ænd 'drest in ðə 'klouðɪŋ əv ə 'praivit 'pæ:rsn, hi: keim 'veri 'fri:kwəntli tə 'ði: 'ould 'mænʒ 'haus.

pø'liksəniz wəz 'trʌblɪd bai ðə 'fakt ðət 'florizel wəz 'fri:kwəntli ə'wei; ænd 'ɔ:rdəriŋ səm 'men tə 'ki:p 'wɒtʃ ən hi:z 'sæn, hi: meid ðə dis'kʌvəri əv hi:z 'lʌv fər ðə 'ʃi:p-ki:pərz 'bjʊ:tɪfʊl 'dɔ:tər.

pø'liksəniz ðen 'sent fər kə'milou—ðə 'gud kə'milou hu: həd 'kept him frəm ðə 'deθ di'zaind fər him bai li'ɒntiz—ænd 'meid him ə ri'kwɛst tə 'gou wið him tə ðə 'haus əv 'ði: 'ould 'mæn, ðə 'fɑ:ðər, əz it 'si:md tə 'him, əv 'pæ:rditə.

pø'liksəniz ænd kə'milou, 'drest laik 'praivit 'pæ:rsnz, 'gɒt tə 'ði: 'ould 'mænʒ 'haus 'hwail ðei wər 'hæviŋ ðə 'greit 'mi:ɪ əv ðə 'wul-katiŋ 'taim; ænd ðou 'nou wæn həd 'si:n ðəm bi'fɔ:r, 'æt ðə 'wul-katiŋ 'levri 'mæn hu:

## FLORIZEL AND PERDITA <sup>1</sup>

Polixenes, the King of Bohemia, had an only son, whose name was Florizel. When this young Prince was out one day for sport near the house of the sheep-keeper, he saw his daughter ; and he was so pleased with the beautiful, quiet, and queen-like behaviour of Perdita that he became in love with her straight away. From this time forward, under the name of Doricles, and dressed in the clothing of a private person, he came very frequently to the old man's house.

Polixenes was troubled by the fact that Florizel was frequently away ; and ordering some men to keep watch on his son, he made the discovery of his love for the sheep-keeper's beautiful daughter.

Polixenes then sent for Camillo—the good Camillo who had kept him from the death designed for him by Leontes—and made him a request to go with him to the house of the old man, the father, as it seemed to him, of Perdita.

Polixenes and Camillo, dressed like private persons, got to the old man's house while they were having the great meal of the wool-cutting time ; and though no one had seen them before, at the wool-cutting every

<sup>1</sup> From *Lamb's Stories from Shakespeare*, pp. 96-100.

## FLORIZEL AND PERDITA

ʔkamʔ is ʔgivn ə ʔpleis, sou ðei wər riʔkwɛstɪd tə ʔkam  
 ɪn, ənd ʔteik ʔpaɪrt in ðə ʔdʒenərəʔ əʔmjuzmənt.

ʔɔ:l wəz ʔplezər ənd əʔmjuzmənt. ʔteiblz wər ʔkavərd  
 ənd ðei wər ʔmeikɪŋ ʔredi fər ðə ʔgreit ʔmi:ʔ. səm ʔjʌŋ  
 ʔmɛn ənd ʔgɔ:rlz wər ʔda:nsɪŋ ɔn ðə ʔgrʌs biʔfɔ:r ðə  
 ʔhaus, hwail ʔʌðərz əv ðə ʔjʌŋ mɛn wər ʔgetɪŋ ʔsilk  
 ʔbandz, ʔglʌvz, ənd ʔsʌʃ ʔθɪŋz frəm ə ʔtreidər hu: ʔkeim  
 ʔraund tə ðə ʔdɔ:r.

hwail ʔɔ:l ʔðis wəz ʔgouɪŋ ʔɔn, ʔflɔrizel ənd ʔpə:rditə  
 wər ʔsi:tɪd ʔkwaiətli baɪ ðəmʔselvz, ənd si:md ʔmɔ:r  
 ʔpli:zd wið ʔwʌn ənʌðərz ʔtɔ:k ðən wið ʔði: aɪʔdiə əv  
 ʔteikɪŋ ʔpaɪrt in ðə ʔspɔ:rts ənd ʔfʌ:ʔliʃ əʔmjuzmənts əv  
 ʔðouz ʔraund ðəm.

ðə ʔkiŋ həd ʔmeid himself ʔsou ʔdifərənt ðət it wəz  
 ʔnɔt ʔpɔsɪbl fər hiz ʔsʌn tə ʔsi: hu: hi: ʔwɔz; sou hi:  
 ʔwent ʔniər fər ðə ʔpə:rpəs əv ouvərʔhiəriŋ ðeər ʔtɔ:k.  
 ʔpɔʔliksənɪz wəz ʔmatʃ səʔpraɪzd baɪ ðə ʔsɪmpl ənd  
 ʔkwaiət ʔwei in hwitʃ ʔpə:rditə wəz ʔtɔ:kiŋ wið hiz ʔsʌn.  
 hi: ʔsed tə kəʔmilou, “ðis iz ðə moust ʔbjʌ:ʔtɪfʊl ʔgɔ:rl  
 aɪ həv ʔlevər ʔsi:n in ʔsʌʃ ə ʔpleis əz ʔðis; ʔlevriθɪŋ ʔsi:  
 ʔdʌz ɔ:r ʔsez si:zmz laɪk ʔsʌmθɪŋ ʔgreitər ðən həʔself,  
 ʔkwait ʔaut əv ʔpleis hiər.”

kəʔmilou meid ʔa:nsər, “ʔtru:ʔli ʔsi: iz ðə veri ʔkwɪ:n  
 əv ʔkʌntri ʔgɔ:rlz.”

“ʔpli:z, maɪ ʔgʊd ʔfrend,” sed ðə ʔkiŋ tə ʔði: ould ʔʃi:p-  
 ki:pər, “ʔhu: iz ðət ʔgʊd-ʔlu:kiŋ ʔjʌŋ ʔmʌn ʔtɔ:kiŋ wið  
 ʔjuər ʔdɔ:tər?” “hi: iz neɪmd ʔdɔ:riklɪz,” sed ðə ʔʃi:p-  
 ki:pər. “hi: sez hi: iz in ʔʌv wið ʔnfai ʔdɔ:tər; ənd  
 ʔtru:ʔli baɪ əʔm ʔnʔleɪbl tə sei ʔhwitʃ əv ðəm iz ʔmoust in  
 ʔʌv. ɪf ʔhi:n ʔdɔ:riklɪz iz ʔleɪbl tə ʔget hə:r, ʔsi: wil ʔgiv

## FLORIZEL AND PERDITA

man who comes is given a place, so they were requested to come in, and take part in the general amusement.

All was pleasure and amusement. Tables were covered and they were making ready for the great meal. Some young men and girls were dancing on the grass before the house, while others of the young men were getting silk bands, gloves, and such things from a trader who came round to the door.

While all this was going on, Florizel and Perdita were seated quietly by themselves, and seemed more pleased with one another's talk than with the idea of taking part in the sports and foolish amusements of those round them.

The King had made himself so different that it was not possible for his son to see who he was ; so he went near for the purpose of overhearing their talk. Polixenes was much surprised by the simple and quiet way in which Perdita was talking with his son. He said to Camillo, " This is the most beautiful girl I have ever seen in such a place as this ; everything she does or says seems like something greater than herself, quite out of place here."

Camillo made answer, " Truly she is the very Queen of country girls."

" Please, my good friend," said the King to the old sheep-keeper, " who is that good-looking young man talking with your daughter ? " " He is named Doricles," said the sheep-keeper. " He says he is in love with my daughter ; and truly I am unable to say which of them is most in love. If young Doricles is



## FLORIZEL AND PERDITA

him hwæt hi: haz 'litl ai'diə əv," 'haviŋ in 'maind ðe  
 'rest əv 'pæ:rditəz 'dʒuəlz; 'hwitʃ, 'a:ftər hi: həd gət  
 'ʃi:p in ik'stʃeindʒ fər 'səm əv ðəm, hi: həd 'kept wið  
 'keər tə 'giv hæ:r hwen ʃi: gət 'marid.

pølliksəniz: ðen 'sed tə hi: 'sæn, "ljʌŋ 'mæn! juər  
 'hæ:rt si:mz 'ful əv 'sæmθiŋ hwitʃ 'teiks juər 'maind əf  
 ðə 'dʒenərəl ə'mju:zmənt. hwen 'ai wəz ljʌŋ, ai 'meid  
 'mai 'swi:thæ:rt 'əfəriŋz; bət 'ju: həv 'let ðə 'treidər  
 'gou, ənd həv gət 'næθiŋ fər 'juər 'gæ:rl."

ðə ljʌŋ 'prins, hu: həd 'nou ai'diə ðæt hi: wəz 'tœkiŋ  
 tə ðə 'kiŋ hi:z 'fa:ðər, meid 'læ:nser, "ləuld 'sæ:r, ʃi: iz  
 'nɒt 'lintristid in 'sætʃ 'pleiθiŋz; ði: 'əfəriŋz hwitʃ ər  
 'valjuəd bai 'pæ:rditə ər 'ləkt 'ʌp in mai 'hæ:rt." ðen  
 'tœrniŋ tə 'pæ:rditə, hi: 'sed tə hæ:r, "lou, 'pæ:rditə, 'let  
 mi: 'giv mai 'ændər'teikiŋ bilfœ:r 'ðisləuld 'mæn, 'hu:,  
 it 'si:mz, wəz ət 'wæn 'taim ə 'lævər; 'let 'him 'giv 'liər  
 tu:z auər ə'grizmənt." 'florizel ðen 'meid ði:ləould 'mæn  
 ə 'ri:kwest tə 'teik 'nout əv ði: 'ændər'teikiŋ hi:z 'nau  
 'meid tə get 'marid tə 'pæ:rditə, 'seiŋ tə pølliksəniz:  
 "pliz: 'giv 'liər tu:z auər ə'grizmənt."

"ai wil giv 'liər tə 'ðis, ðæt juər ə'grizmənt iz 'broukn,  
 'ljʌŋ 'sæ:r," sed ðə 'kiŋ, 'nau meikiŋ 'kliər hu: hi: 'wəz.  
 pølliksəniz: ðen gət 'æŋgri wið hi:z 'sæn fər 'giviŋ hi:z  
 'wœ:rd tə get 'marid tə ðis 'puər 'mæn:z 'dœ:tər, 'tœkiŋ  
 əv 'pæ:rditə əz "ʃi:p-ki:pə:z 'beibi, 'ʃi:p-huk," ənd  
 ju:ziŋ 'læðər 'bəd 'neimz. hi: sed 'æŋgri:li ðæt if 'levər ʃi:  
 'let 'hi:z 'sæn 'si: hæ:r ə'gen, hi: wud put 'hæ:r, ənd ði:  
 ləould 'ʃi:p-ki:pər, hæ:r 'fa:ðər, tu:z ə 'krue:l 'deθ.

## FLORIZEL AND PERDITA

able to get her, she will give him what he has little idea of," having in mind the rest of Perdita's jewels ; which, after he had got sheep in exchange for some of them, he had kept with care to give her when she got married.

Polixenes then said to his son, " Young man ! Your heart seems full of something which takes your mind off the general amusement. When I was young, I made my sweetheart offerings ; but you have let the trader go, and have got nothing for your girl."

The young Prince, who had no idea that he was talking to the King his father, made answer, " Old sir, she is not interested in such playthings ; the offerings which are valued by Perdita are locked up in my heart." Then turning to Perdita, he said to her, " Oh, Perdita, let me give my undertaking before this old man, who, it seems, was at one time a lover ; let him give ear to our agreement." Florizel then made the old man a request to take note of the undertaking he now made to get married to Perdita, saying to Polixenes, " Please give ear to our agreement."

" I will give ear to this, that your agreement is broken, young sir," said the King, now making clear who he was. Polixenes then got angry with his son for giving his word to get married to this poor man's daughter, talking of Perdita as " sheep-keeper's baby, sheep-hook," and using other bad names. He said angrily that if ever she let his son see her again, he would put her, and the old sheep-keeper, her father, to a cruel death.

## FLORIZEL AND PERDITA

ðə 'kiŋ ðen 'went frəm ðəm 'aŋgrili, 'ɔ:rdəriŋ kə'milou  
tə kam 'a:ftər him wið prins 'flɔ:rizel.

'hwen ðə 'kiŋ wəz 'gɒn, 'pɛ:rditə, hu:z 'kwɒlitiz əv  
'hæ:rθ wɜr 'tʌtʃt bæi pə'liksəni:z 'aŋgri 'wɔ:rdz, 'sed,  
"ðu it iz ði: 'lend fər 'ɔ:l əv əs, ai həd 'nɒt 'mʌtʃ 'fiər;  
ənd ai 'ɔ:lmu:st 'sed tə him ðət ðə 'seim 'sʌn hwitʃ givz  
'ləit ʊvər 'hi:z 'greit 'hʌus, dʌz 'nɒt 'ki:p hi:z 'feis frəm  
'lʌər 'puər wʌn, hət iz 'i:kwəli 'brʌit in ðə 'tu: 'pleisiz."  
ðen 'sʌdli ʃi: 'sed, "hət 'nau ðət ai əm ə'weik, ai wil  
'teik ðe 'pɑ:rt əv ə 'kwɪ:n 'nou 'mɔ:r. 'gou frəm mi:,  
sɜ:r; 'ai wil 'gou tə mai 'milkiŋ ənd mai 'kraɪiŋ."

ðə 'kaɪnd kə'milou wəz 'mu:zvd bæi 'pɛ:rditəz 'gud  
ənd 'swɪ:t bi'heivjər; ənd 'si:ziŋ ðət ðə 'jʌŋ 'prins wəz  
'sou 'di:p in 'lʌv ðət hi: wəz ʌn'eɪbl tə giv 'ʌp hi:z  
'swɪ:θhɑ:rt ət ði: 'ɔ:rdər əv hi:z 'fæ:ðər, hi: 'gɒt ən aɪ'diə  
əv ə 'wei tə giv 'help tə ðə 'lʌvərz, ənd ət ðə 'seim  
'taɪm tə giv 'ɪfekt tu: ə di'zain hi: həd fər ə 'lɒŋ 'taɪm  
'hʌd in 'maɪnd.

## FLORIZEL AND PERDITA

The King then went from them angrily, ordering Camillo to come after him with Prince Florizel.

When the King was gone, Perdita, whose qualities of birth were touched by Polixenes' angry words, said, " Though it is the end for all of us, I had not much fear ; and I almost said to him that the same sun which gives light over his great house, does not keep his face from our poor one, but is equally bright in the two places." Then sadly she said, " But now that I am awake, I will take the part of a Queen no more. Go from me, sir ; I will go to my milking and my crying."

The kind Camillo was moved by Perdita's good and sweet behaviour ; and seeing that the young Prince was so deep in love that he was unable to give up his sweetheart at the order of his father, he got an idea of a way to give help to the lovers, and at the same time to give effect to a design he had for a long time had in mind.

## !galivər !puts ən lənd tu ə !wɔːr

!lilipət iz !paːrt əv ə !greitər !stretʃ əv !land, bət ðiː  
!empaɪər əv blə!faskjuz iz ən !ailənd tə ðə !nɔːrθ-lɪst əv  
it, frəm !hwɪtʃ it iz !paːrtɪd !ounli baɪ ə !wɔːtərwei !leit  
!hændrɪd !ʃaːrdz !waɪd. !ʌp tə ðə !preznt aɪ həd !nɒt  
!sɪzn it, ənd ən !hiəriŋ ðæt ðei wər !gouɪŋ tə !meɪk ən  
!ətək ən əs aɪ !kept ə!wei frəm !ðæt !saɪd əv ðə !land-edʒ,  
fər !fiər əv biːŋ !sɪzn baɪ !səm əv ðeər !ʃɪps, hwɪtʃ həd  
həd !nou !nʃuz əv maɪ !kɑːmɪŋ. !pəːrsnz !lɪvɪŋ in ðə  
!tuː !kɑːntrɪz həd biːn !ɔːrdəd tə hav !nʌθɪŋ tə !duː wɪð  
wən ənʌðər, !deθ biːŋ ðə !pɑːnɪfɪmənt fər !ðəuz hʊz !went  
ə!genst ðiː !ɔːrdər; ənd !əuər !kɪŋ həd !giːən ən !ɔːrdər  
kəm!plɪtli !stəpɪŋ !ɔːl !veslz biːŋ teɪkn !ɪn ɔːr !aut. aɪ  
!geɪv ðe !kɪŋ ən ə!kaʊnt əv ə dɪ!zain aɪ !həd fər !getɪŋ  
ɪntu əuər !hændz !ɔːl əv blə!faskjuz !ʃɪps, !hwɪtʃ, !sou ðə  
!men hʊz wər !sent tə hav ə !lʊk !raʊnd !sed, wər ət !rest  
in ðeər !hɑːrbər, !redi tə !meɪk ə !stɑːrt wɪð ðə !fɔːrst  
!gʊd !wɪnd. aɪ put !kwestʃənz tə ðə moust ɪk!spiəriənst  
!sɪːmən əbaut !hau !dɪz ðə !wɔːtərwei !sepereɪtɪŋ ðə !tuː  
!kɑːntrɪz wɔːz. havɪŋ !frɪːkwəntli !teɪkn ðə !meʒər əv  
it, ðei !sed ðæt in ðə !mɪdl ət !haɪ !wɔːtər it wəz !sevntɪ  
!glɑːm!ɡlɑːfs !dɪz, hwɪtʃ iz əbaut !sɪks !fɪt in juərə!piən

## GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR<sup>1</sup>

Lilliput is part of a greater stretch of land, but the empire of Blefuscu is an island to the north-east of it, from which it is parted only by a waterway 800 yards wide. Up to the present I had not seen it, and on hearing that they were going to make an attack on us I kept away from that side of the land-edge, for fear of being seen by some of their ships, which had had no news of my coming. Persons living in the two countries had been ordered to have nothing to do with one another, death being the punishment for those who went against the order; and our King had given an order completely stopping all vessels being taken in or out. I gave the King an account of a design I had for getting into our hands all of Blefuscu's ships, which, so the men we sent over to have a look round said, were at rest in their harbour, ready to make a start with the first good wind. I put questions to the most experienced seamen about how deep the waterway separating the two countries was. Having frequently taken the measure of it, they said that in the middle at high water it was 70 *glumgluffs* deep, which is about 6 feet in European measuring,

<sup>1</sup> From *Gulliver in Lilliput*, Jonathan Swift, pp. 69-74.

## GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR

'meʒəriŋ, and ðə 'rest əv it 'fifti 'glamglɑfs ət 'moust.  
 ai 'went in ðə di'rekʃən əv ðe 'nɔ:rθ-lɪst 'lænd-edʒ  
 'ləpəzɪt blə'fʌskju:. 'ðeər ai gət 'daʊn ɒn ðə 'sænd ət ðə  
 'bæk əv ə 'lɪtl 'sloup, and 'tuk aut mai 'smɔ:l 'vju:glɑ:s,  
 'te:rniŋ it ɒn ðə 'ʃɪps ət 'rest, əv hwɪʃ əbaut 'fifti wər  
 'wɔ:rʃɪps, and ə 'greɪt 'nʌmbər 'trʌns'pɔ:t ʃɪps. ai 'ðen  
 went 'bæk tə mai 'hɑ:ʊs and 'geɪv 'ɔ:rdəz (hwɪʃ ai həd  
 ɔ:'θɔ:rɪtɪ tə du:) fər ə 'greɪt ə'maʊnt əv 'veri 'strɒŋ 'kɔ:rd  
 and 'laɪərn 'stɪks tə bi: 'gɒt. ðə 'kɔ:rd wəz əbaut əz  
 'θɪk əz 'strɒŋ 'θred, and ði: 'laɪərn 'rɒdz əbaut ðə 'saɪz əv  
 ə 'wul-wɔ:rk 'nɪ:dl. ai gət 'θrɪ: 'kɔ:rdz 'twɪstɪd tə'geðər  
 tə meɪk it 'strɒŋgər, and dɪd ðə 'seɪm wɪð ði: 'laɪərn  
 'stɪks, 'getɪŋ ði: 'lɛndz 'bent intʊ ə 'hʊk. 'hwɛn ai həd  
 gət 'fifti 'hʊks 'fɪkst tə ðə 'seɪm 'nʌmbər əv 'kɔ:rdz, ai  
 'went 'bæk tə ðə 'nɔ:rθ-lɪst 'lænd-edʒ, and 'teɪkɪŋ ɒf mai  
 'kɒut, 'ʃu:z, and 'stɒkɪŋz, 'went intə ðə 'sɪ: in mai 'leðər  
 'lʌndər-kɒut, əbaut 'hɑ:f ən 'lɑ:ər bɪ'fɔ:r 'hɑɪ 'wɔ:tər. ai  
 'went θru: ðə 'wɔ:tər əz 'kwɪkli əz ai wəz 'leɪbl, 'swɪmɪŋ  
 in ðə 'mɪdl fər əbaut 'θɔ:rtɪ 'ʃɑ:rdz tɪl mai 'fɪrst wər  
 'tʌtʃɪŋ 'sænd. ai 'gɒt tə ðə 'ʃɪps in 'les ðən 'hɑ:f ən  
 'lɑ:ər. ðə 'seɪlərz wər in 'sʌtʃ 'fɪər hwɛn ðeɪ 'sɔ: mɪ:,  
 ðət ðeɪ went 'dʒʌmpɪŋ 'laʊt əv 'ðeər 'ʃɪps and 'swɪmɪŋ tə  
 'lænd, hwɛər ðər wər ət 'lɪst 'θɔ:rtɪ 'θaʊzənd 'pɔ:rsnz.  
 ai 'ðen 'tuk mai əpə'reɪtəs, and 'putɪŋ ə 'hʊk intə ðə  
 'hɒl ət ðə 'frʌnt əv 'levri 'ʃɪp, ai gət 'ɔ:l ðə 'kɔ:rdz  
 'nɒtɪd ət ði: 'lɛndz. 'hwɪl ai wəz 'du:zɪŋ 'ðɪs, 'ðəʊz ɒn  
 'lænd sent ɒf 'θaʊzəndz əv 'pɔɪntɪd 'stɪks, ə 'nʌmbər əv  
 hwɪʃ 'went 'intə mai 'hændz and 'feɪs. in ə'dɪʃən tə  
 ðe 'greɪt 'peɪn, ðeɪ 'gɒt in ðə 'wei əv mai 'wɔ:rk. mai

## GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR

and the rest of it 50 *glumgluffs* at most. I went in the direction of the north-east land-edge, opposite Blefuscu. There I got down on the sand at the back of a little slope, and took out my small view-glass, turning it on the ships at rest, of which about fifty were warships, and a great number transport ships. I then went back to my house and gave orders (which I had authority to do) for a great amount of very strong cord and iron sticks to be got. The cord was about as thick as strong thread, and the iron rods about the size of a wool-work needle. I got three cords twisted together to make it stronger, and did the same with the iron sticks, getting the ends bent into a hook. When I had got 50 hooks fixed to the same number of cords, I went back to the north-east land-edge, and taking off my coat, shoes, and stockings, went into the sea in my leather under-coat, about half an hour before high water. I went through the water as quickly as I was able, swimming in the middle for about 30 yards till my feet were touching sand. I got to the ships in less than half an hour. The sailors were in such fear when they saw me, that they went jumping out of their ships and swimming to land, where there were at least 30,000 persons. I then took my apparatus, and putting a hook into the hole at the front of every ship, I got all the cords knotted at the ends. While I was doing this, those on land sent off thousands of pointed sticks, a number of which went into my hands and face. In addition to the great pain, they got in the way of my work. My



## GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR

greitist flier wəz fər mai laiz, ðə llos əv h'wɪtʃ wud həv bi:n 'sɜ:rtɪn, if ai həd 'nɒt 'sʌdnli 'ɡɒt ən 'laɪdiə. ai həd 'kept 'wið mi:, əmʌŋ 'ʌðər 'smɔ:l 'nesəsəri 'θɪŋz səm 'aɪɡlɑ:sɪz in ə 'praɪvɪt 'pɒkɪt, h'wɪtʃ, əz ai həv 'sed bɪ'fɔ:r, həd 'nɒt bi:n 'sɪ:n baɪ ðə 'kɪŋ. ai 'tuk ðəm 'laʊt ənd 'ɡɒt ðəm 'fɪkst əz 'taɪtli əz 'pɒsɪbl ən mai 'nouz, ənd 'lɑ:rmɪd laɪk 'ðɪs, 'went ɒn wið mai 'wɜ:rk wið'laʊt flier. ðu e 'nʌmbər əv 'pɔɪntɪd 'stɪks 'keɪm əɡenst ðə 'ɡlɑ:sɪz, ðɪ: 'ləʊnli ɪfekt ðeɪ 'həd wəz tə 'pʊt ðəm ə 'lɪtl 'laʊt əv pə'zɪʃən. ai həd 'nau ɡɒt 'ɔ:l ðə 'hʊks in 'pleɪs, ənd 'teɪkɪŋ ðə 'nɒt in mai 'hænd, 'geɪv ə 'pʊl. bət wið'laʊt ɪfekt, bɪkəz 'ɔ:l ðə 'ʃɪps wər 'sou 'strɒŋli 'fɪkst baɪ ðeər 'ʌŋkərz<sup>1</sup> ðət ðə 'hɑ:rdɪst 'pɑ:rt əv mai 'ʌndər'teɪkɪŋ həd 'stɪl tə bi: 'feɪst. ai 'let ðə 'kɔ:rd 'ɡou, ənd wið ðə 'hʊks 'stɪl 'fɪkst tə ðə 'ʃɪps, ai 'ɡɒt ðɪ: 'ʌŋkər-kɔ:rdz 'kʌt, hwaɪl əbaʊt 'tu: 'hændrɪd 'pɔɪntɪd 'stɪks wər 'sent ɪntə mai 'feɪs ənd 'hændz. ðen ai 'tuk ʌp ðə 'nɒtɪd 'lændz əv ðə 'kɔ:rdz tə h'wɪtʃ mai 'hʊks wər 'fɪkst, ənd wið 'nou 'trabl, tuk 'fɪfti əv ðə 'greɪtɪst 'wɜ:ʃɪps 'lɑ:ftər mi:.

ðe bləfəs'kjʊ:diənz, hʊ: həd 'nɒt ðə 'lɪzst aɪ'diə 'h'wɒt ai wəz 'ɡouɪŋ tə 'du:, wər ət 'fɜ:rst ɒvər'kʌm wið səɪ'praɪz. ðeɪ həd 'sɪ:n mi: ɡet ðə 'kɔ:rdz 'kʌt, ənd 'həd ðɪ: aɪ'diə ðət mai dɪ'zəɪn wəz 'ləʊnli tə 'let ðə 'ʃɪps ɡou 'frɪ: ɔ:r 'kʌm 'vaɪələntli 'ʌɡenst wʌn ən'ʌðər. bət 'hwen ðeɪ 'sɔ: 'ɔ:l ðə 'ʃɪps 'mu:viŋ in 'bɔ:rdər, ənd 'mi: 'pʊlɪŋ ət ðɪ: 'lænd, ðeɪ geɪv ə 'ʃɑ:rp 'kraɪ əv 'sʌtʃ 'bɪtər 'peɪn əz ɪz 'ɔ:l'mʊst ɪm'pɒsɪbl<sup>2</sup> tə 'ɡɪv ən aɪ'diə əv.<sup>3</sup> 'hwen ai 'ɡɒt 'laʊt əv 'deɪndʒər ai 'meɪd ə 'stɒp :. 'səpəl 'ʃiərn 'hʊks 'let 'daʊn baɪ 'ʃɪps tə 'ki:p ðəm in pə'zɪʃən.

## GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR

greatest fear was for my eyes, the loss of which would have been certain, if I had not suddenly got an idea. I had kept with me, among other small necessary things, some eyeglasses in a private pocket, which, as I have said before, had not been seen by the King. I took them out and got them fixed as tightly as possible on my nose, and armed like this, went on with my work without fear. Though a number of pointed sticks came against the glasses, the only effect they had was to put them a little out of position. I had now got all the hooks in place, and taking the knot in my hand, gave a pull. But without effect, because all the ships were so strongly fixed by their *anchors*<sup>1</sup> that the hardest part of my undertaking had still to be faced. I let the cord go, and with the hooks still fixed to the ships, I got the anchor-cords cut, while about two hundred pointed sticks were sent into my face and hands. Then I took up the knotted end of the cords to which my hooks were fixed, and with no trouble, took fifty of the greatest warships after me.

The Blefuscudians, who had not the least idea what I was going to do, were at first overcome with surprise. They had seen me get the cords cut, and had the idea that my design was only to let the ships go free or come violently against one another. But when they saw all the ships moving in order, and me pulling at the end, they gave a sharp cry of such bitter pain as is almost impossible to give an idea of. When I got out of danger I made a stop to take out the

<sup>1</sup> Special iron hooks let down by ships to keep them in position.

## GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR

tə 'teik 'laut ðə 'pɔɪntɪd 'stɪks hwɪtʃ wər ɪn maɪ 'hændz  
ənd 'feɪs ənd tə 'pʊt 'ɒn 'sʌm əv ðə 'seɪm 'ɔɪl hwɪtʃ wəz  
'gɪvən te mɪː hwen aɪ 'fɜːrst 'keɪm (əz aɪ həv 'sed  
bɪ'fɔːr). aɪ 'ðen 'tʊk ɒf maɪ 'glɑːsɪz ənd 'lɑːftər 'weɪtɪŋ  
əbaʊt ən 'laʊər tɪl ðə 'wɔːtər həd gɒn 'daʊn ə lɪtʃ, aɪ  
'went 'θʊrː ðə 'mɪdl wɪð maɪ 'ʃɪps, ənd gɒt 'seɪfli tə ðə  
'hɑːzbər əv 'lɪlɪpət.

ðə 'kɪŋ ənd 'bɔːl ðə 'gʌvərnmənt wər ət ðə 'sɪːz 'ledʒ  
'weɪtɪŋ fər ðɪː 'laʊtkʌm əv ðɪs ɪm'pɔːrtənt ɪ'vent. ðeɪ  
'sɔː ðə 'ʃɪps 'muːvɪŋ 'fɔːrwəd ɪn ə 'greɪt 'hɑːf-'muːn, bət  
wər ʌn'eɪbl tə 'sɪː 'mɪː bɪkɔːz aɪ wəz 'ʌp tə maɪ 'tʃest ɪn  
'wɔːtər. 'hwen aɪ 'gɒt tə ðə 'mɪdl əv ðə 'wɔːtərweɪ ðeɪ  
wər 'stɪl 'mɔːr 'trʌblɪd, bɪkɔːz aɪ wəz 'ʌndər 'wɔːtər 'ʌp  
tə maɪ 'nek. ðə 'kɪŋ 'həd ðɪː aɪ'dɪə ðət aɪ wəz 'ded, ənd  
ðət ðə 'ʃɪps wər 'kʌmɪŋ tə 'meɪk ən ə'tʌk. bət hɪz 'fɪəz  
wər 'kwɪkli 'pʊt tə 'rest, bɪ'kɔːz, ðe 'wɔːtər getɪŋ 'les  
'dɪːp wɪð 'levrɪ 'step aɪ 'tʊk, ɪn ə 'ʃɔːrt 'taɪm aɪ 'keɪm ɪn  
'hɪəriŋ, ənd 'lɪftɪŋ 'ʌp ðə 'lend əv ðə 'kɔːrd tə hwɪtʃ ðə  
'ʃɪps wər 'fɪkst, aɪ 'sed ɪn ə 'laʊd 'vɔɪs, "ə 'lɒŋ 'ruːl tə  
ðə 'moust 'haɪ 'kɪŋ əv 'lɪlɪpət!" 'hwen aɪ 'keɪm tə 'lænd,  
ðɪs 'greɪt 'ruːlər 'geɪv mɪː hɪz 'wɔːrmɪst ə'pruːvʃ, ənd  
'meɪd mɪː ə 'hɑːrdʌk 'ðeər ənd 'ðen, hwɪtʃ ɪz ðə 'haɪɪst  
pə'zɪʃən ə'mʌŋ ðəni.

## GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR

pointed sticks which were in my hands and face and to put on some of the same oil which was given to me when I first came (as I have said before). I then took off my glasses and after waiting about an hour till the water had gone down a little, I went through the middle with my ships, and got safely to the harbour of Lilliput.

The King and all the government were at the sea's edge waiting for the outcome of this important event. They saw the ships moving forward in a great half-moon, but were unable to see me because I was up to my chest in water. When I got to the middle of the waterway they were still more troubled, because I was under water up to my neck. The King had the idea that I was dead, and that the ships were coming to make an attack. But his fears were quickly put to rest, because, the water getting less deep with every step I took, in a short time I came in hearing, and lifting up the end of the cord to which the ships were fixed, I said in a loud voice, "A long rule to the Most High King of Lilliput!" When I came to land, this great Ruler gave me his warmest approval, and made me a *nardac* there and then, which is the highest position among them.

## ðə 'hwisl

'hwen ai wəz ə 'litl 'bɔi əv 'sevn, mai 'frendz, ɒn ə  
'dei hwen ai həd 'nou 'skuzl-wə:rk tə 'duz, 'geiv mi: ə  
'pɒkit ful əv 'kɒpə:z. ai went 'streit ɒf tu: ə 'stɔ:r  
hweər ðei kept 'pleiθiŋz. 'bat, 'ɒn ðə 'wei, ai wəz 'matʃ  
'plizd bai ðə 'saund əv ə 'hwisl hwitʃ wəz in ðə 'handz  
əv ə'naðər bɔi, ənd ai 'geiv him 'ɔ:l mai 'mʌni fɔr it.  
ai ðen 'keim 'bʌk, ənd went 'hwisliŋ 'ɔ:l əbaʊt ðə 'haus,  
'matʃ 'plizd wið mai 'hwisl, bət 'trabliŋ 'ɔ:l ðə 'famili.  
mai 'brʌðə:z, ənd 'sistə:z, ənd rɪ'leɪʃənz, 'hiəriŋ əv ði:  
ik'stʃeindʒ ai həd meid, 'sed ðət ai həd 'gɪvn 'fɔ:r  
'taɪmz əz 'matʃ fɔr it əz its 'tru:z 'vʌljuz. 'ðis 'pʊt mi:  
in 'maɪnd əv hwət 'gʊd 'θiŋz ai 'maɪt həv 'gɒt wið ðə  
'rest əv ðə 'mʌni, ənd ðei meid 'sʌtʃ 'spɔ:t əv mi: fɔr  
'bi:ziŋ sou 'fuzliʃ, ðət ai bikeim 'ʌŋgri ənd ʌn'hʌpi. ðə  
'θɔ:t əv 'hwət ai həd 'dʌn geiv mi: 'mɔ:r 'peɪn ðən ðə  
'hwisl geiv mi: 'plezər.

'leitər, hauevər, it wəz əv 'ljuz tə mi:; bikɔz it  
bikeim 'fɪkst in mai 'maɪnd, sou ðət 'fri:kwəntli, hwen  
ai 'həd ə dɪ'zaiər tə get sam ʌn'nesəsəri 'θiŋ, ai 'sed tə  
maɪ'self: "dʊnt gɪv 'mɔ:r ðən ðə 'vʌljuz əv ðə 'hwisl."  
ənd sou ai 'kept mai 'mʌni.

## THE WHISTLE <sup>1</sup>

When I was a little boy of seven, my friends, on a day when I had no school-work to do, gave me a pocket full of coppers. I went straight off to a store where they kept playthings. But, on the way, I was much pleased by the sound of a whistle which was in the hands of another boy, and I gave him all my money for it. I then came back, and went whistling all about the house, much pleased with my whistle, but troubling all the family. My brothers, and sisters, and relations, hearing of the exchange I had made, said that I had given four times as much for it as its true value. This put me in mind of what good things I might have got with the rest of the money, and they made such sport of me for being so foolish, that I became angry and unhappy. The thought of what I had done gave me more pain than the whistle gave me pleasure.

Later, however, it was of use to me ; because it became fixed in my mind, so that frequently, when I had a desire to get some unnecessary thing, I said to myself : “ *Don't give more than the value of the whistle.* ” And so I kept my money.

<sup>1</sup> From *Wise Words of an Early American*, Benjamin Franklin, pp. 91-93.

## THE WHISTLE

hwen ai wəz ˈbouldə, ənd ˈmɔːr ikˈspiəriənst, ənd tuk ˈnout əv ðə biˈheivjər əv ˈmen, it ˈsiːmd tə miː ðət ðər wər ə ˈgreit ˈnambər huz geiv ˈmɔːr ðən ðə ˈvaljuz əv ðə ˈhwisl.

hwen ai sɔː ˈleniwan wið ən ˈlouvər-ˈgreit diˈzaɪər tə ˈget ə pəˈziʃən in ðə ˈkiŋz ˈsɜːrkl, ˈweistiŋ hiz ˈtaim ət səˈsaɪti ɪˈvents, ˈgiviŋ ˈʌp hiz ˈrest, hiz ˈɡud ˈkwɒlɪtɪz, ənd ˈprɒbəbli hiz ˈfrendz, ˈputiŋ himself ˌʌndər ðiː ɔːθərɪti əv ˈʌðərz, ˈsimpli tə ˈget it, ai həv ˈsed tə maɪself : “ðis ˈman givz ˈmɔːr ðən ðə ˈvaljuz əv hiz ˈhwisl.”

hwen ai sɔː əˈnʌðər wið ə diˈzaɪər fər ˈpʌblɪk əˈpruːzl, ˈjuːziŋ ʌp ˈɔːl hiz ˈtaim in pəˈlɪtɪkl ˈwɜːrk, giviŋ ˈnou əˈtensən tə hiz ˈbiznis, ənd ˈsou ˈkɔːziŋ hiz ˈdaʊnfɔːl, “hiː ˈsɜːrtnlɪ givz ˈmɔːr ðən ðə ˈvaljuz əv hiz ˈhwisl,” ai sed.

ɪf ai ˈsɔː ə ˈmʌni-ˈlʌvər, huz ˈgeiv ʌp ˈlevri ˈsɔːrt əv ˈkʌmfərt, ˈɔːl ðə ˈplezər əv ˈduːziŋ ˈɡud tuz ˈʌðərz, ˈɔːl ðə riˈspekt əv ˈmen, ənd ðə ˈplezər əv haviŋ ˈkaɪnd ˈfrendz, sou ðət hiz maɪt həv ə ˈstɔːr əv ˈmʌni, “ˈpuər ˈman,” ai sed, “juː ˈsɜːrtnlɪ giv ˈmɔːr ðən ðə ˈvaljuz əv juər ˈhwisl.”

hwen ai ˈsiː ə ˈman əv ˈplezər giviŋ ʌp ˈlevri ˈtʃaɪns əv ˈlɜːrniŋ, ɔːr əv ˈmeikiŋ ə ˈbetər ˈliviŋ, fər ˈfɪzɪkl ˈfiːliŋ ˈləʊnli, “juː ər in ˈlɜːr,” ai sei, “juː ər ˈmeikiŋ ˈpeɪn fər juərsɛlf, ənd ˈnɒt ˈplezərː juː giv ˈmɔːr ðən ðə ˈvaljuz əv juər ˈhwisl.”

ɪf ai ˈsiː wʌn wið ə ˈlʌv əv ˈbjʊːtɪfʊl ˈklaʊdiŋ, ˈbjʊːtɪfʊl ˈθiŋz fər hiz ˈhaus, ˈbjʊːtɪfʊl ˈhɔːrsɪz ənd ˈkʌrɪdʒɪz, fər ˈhwɪtʃ hiː həz ˈnɒt ɪnʌf ˈmʌni, ənd fər ˈhwɪtʃ hiː ˈɡets

## THE WHISTLE

When I was older, and more experienced, and took note of the behaviour of men, it seemed to me that there were a great number who *gave more than the value of the whistle.*

When I saw anyone with an over-great desire to get a position in the King's circle, wasting his time at society events, giving up his rest, his good qualities, and probably his friends, putting himself under the authority of others, simply to get it, I have said to myself: *This man gives more than the value of his whistle.*

When I saw another with a desire for public approval, using up all his time in political work, giving no attention to his business, and so causing his downfall, *He certainly gives more than the value of his whistle,* I said.

If I saw a money-lover, who gave up every sort of comfort, all the pleasure of doing good to others, all the respect of men, and the pleasure of having kind friends, so that he might have a store of money, *Poor man,* I said, *you certainly give more than the value of your whistle.*

When I see a man of pleasure giving up every chance of learning, or of making a better living, for physical feeling only, *You are in error,* I say, *you are making pain for yourself, and not pleasure: you give more than the value of your whistle.*

If I see one with a love of beautiful clothing, beautiful things for his house, beautiful horses and carriages, for which he has not enough money, and for which he



## THE WHISTLE

intə ˈdet, ənd ˈgouz tə ˈprɪzn fər ðə ˈrest əv hɪz ˈdeɪz, aɪ ˈseɪ: “hɪz hæz gɪvn ə ˈhaɪ ˈpraɪs, ə ˈveri ˈhaɪ ˈpraɪs, fər hɪz ˈhwɪsl.”

ˈhwen aɪ sɪz ə ˈbjʊ:tɪfʊl, ˈkaɪnd ˈgæ:rl, ˈmarɪd tu ə ˈbəd-ˈhju:mərd ˈpɪɡ əv ə ˈmæn, “ˈhau ˈsəd ɪt ɪz,” aɪ seɪ, “ðət ʃɪz hæz gɪvn ˈsou ˈmætʃ fər ə ˈhwɪsl.”

ɪn ˈʌðər ˈwɜ:rdz, aɪ ˈsɔ: ðət ə ˈgreɪt ˈpa:rt əv ˈmenz ˈpeɪn wəz ˈkɔ:zɪd baɪ ðə ˈfɔ:ls aɪˈdɪə ðeɪ ˈhəd əv ðə ˈvælju:z əv θɪŋz, ənd baɪ ðeər gɪvɪŋ ˈləʊvər-ˈmætʃ fər ðeər ˈhwɪslz.

## THE WHISTLE

gets into debt, and goes to prison for the rest of his days, I say : *He has given a high price, a very high price, for his whistle.*

When I see a beautiful, kind girl, married to a bad-humoured pig of a man, *How sad it is*, I say, *that she has given so much for a whistle.*

In other words, I saw that a great part of men's pain was caused by the false idea they had of the value of things, and by their *giving over-much for their whistles.*

ðə 'streində bilheivjər əv 'mɪstər lə'grænd

it wəz əbaʊt ə 'mænθ 'a:ftər 'ðɪs (ənd in 'ðɪs 'taɪm æ  
'hædnt 'sɪ:n lə'grænd) hwen 'dʒu:pɪtər, hɪz 'sær:vənt, 'keɪn  
tə 'sɪ: mɪ: in 'tʃa:rlstən. ðə 'gʊd 'ləʊld 'blæk mæn wəz  
lʊkɪŋ 'mɔ:ɹ æn'hæpi ðæn æi hæd 'evər 'sɪ:n hɪm ənd mæ  
'fɔ:rst 'fɪər wəz ðæt 'sæmθɪŋ 'sɪəriəs hæd 'teɪkn 'pleɪs.

"'wel, 'dʒu:pɪtər," æi sed, "'hwət ɪz ɪt 'nau? 'hau:  
mɪstər 'wɪl?"

"'hwai, ɪts ə 'fækt hɪ:z 'nɒt sou 'wel əz hɪ: 'maɪt bɪ:."

"'nɒt 'wel? 'ðæts 'bæd. 'hwət dæz hɪ: 'seɪ ɪz 'rəʊ  
wɪð hɪm?"

"'ðeər! 'ðæts ðə 'træbl! hɪ: 'dæznt seɪ 'leniθɪŋz 'rə  
—bət 'stɪl hɪ:z 'veri 'bæd."

"'veri 'lɪ, 'dʒu:pɪtər? 'hwai dɪdnt ju: 'seɪ sou æ  
'fɔ:rst? 'ɪz hɪ: in 'bed?"

"'nou, 'ðæt hɪ:z 'nɒt!—hɪ: ɪznt 'lenɪhweər—'ðæts t  
'træbl. æɪv gɒt 'veri æn'hæpi əbaʊt 'puər mɪstər 'wɪl."

"'dʒu:pɪtər, hwət ɪz ɪt ju:ɹər 'tə: kɪŋ əbaʊt? ju: 's  
mɪstər 'wɪl ɪz 'lɪ. 'hæznt hɪ: 'sed hwɒts 'rəŋ wɪð hɪm?"

## THE STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND <sup>1</sup>

It was about a month after this (and in this time I hadn't seen Legrand) when Jupiter, his servant, came to see me in Charleston. The good old black man was looking more unhappy than I had ever seen him, and my first fear was that something serious had taken place.

"Well, Jupiter," I said, "what is it now? How's Mister Will?"

"Why, it's a fact he's not so well as he might be."

"Not well? That's bad. What does he say is wrong with him?"

"There! That's the trouble! He doesn't say anything's wrong—but still he's very bad."

"Very ill, Jupiter? Why didn't you say so at first? Is he in bed?"

"No, that he's not!—he isn't anywhere—that's the trouble. I've got very unhappy about poor Mister Will."

"Jupiter, what is it you're talking about? You say Mister Will is ill. Hasn't he said what's wrong with him?"

<sup>1</sup> From *The Gold Insect*, Edgar Allan Poe, pp. 24-28.

## STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND

“hwai, sər, 'dount get 'angri əbaut it! mistər 'wil, 'hi: sez 'nʌθɪŋz 'rɒŋ wið him—bət 'ðen, 'hwot 'meiks him 'gou ə'baut 'lukiŋ laik 'ðis, wið 'hi: 'hed 'haŋɪŋ 'daun ənd 'hi: 'bʌk 'bent, ənd 'hi: 'feis 'ɔ:l 'hwait? ənd 'ðen 'hi: 'ki:ps ɒn 'nʌmbəriŋ 'ɔ:l ðə 'taim . . .”

“'ki:ps ɒn 'hwot, 'dʒu:pɪtər?”

“'ki:ps ɒn 'traɪɪŋ 'nʌmbərz ɒn ə 'bɔ:rd—ðe 'streɪndʒɪst 'nʌmbərz aɪv 'levər 'sɪ:n. aɪm 'getɪŋ 'veri ʌn'hæpi əbaut it, aɪ sei. aɪv 'gɒt tə 'ki:p ɒn 'aɪ ɒn 'ɔ:l 'hi: 'du:ɪŋz. 'ðɪ: 'ʌðər 'dei 'hi: 'gɒt ə'wei bɪ'fɔ: 'sʌn-ʌp, ənd 'hi: wəz 'gɒn 'ɔ:l 'dei. aɪ 'gɒt ə 'stɪk 'kʌt 'redi tə 'gɪv 'him ə 'gʊd 'hwɪpɪŋ 'hwen 'hi: 'dɪd kʌm—bət aɪm 'sou 'sɒft, aɪ 'hʌdnt ðə 'hæ:rt tʊz, ʌftər 'ɔ:l—'hi: 'sɪ:mɪd 'sou 'ɪl.”

“'lei ?—'hwot ?—'a: 'jes. bət 'dount 'bi: 'rʌf wið ðə 'puər 'man. 'nou 'blouz, 'dʒu:pɪtər—'hi:z 'nɒt 'strɒŋ ɪnʌf fər 'ðæt. bət 'hævnt jʊ: 'lenɪ aɪ'diə 'hwot ɪz ðə 'kɔ:z əv 'ðɪs 'trʌbl, ɔ:r 'ðɪs 'tʃeɪndʒ əv bɪ'heɪvjər? 'dɪd 'lenɪθɪŋ 'teɪk 'pleɪs ʌftər aɪ 'went?”

“'nou sər, 'nʌθɪŋ ʌftər 'ðen. ðə 'trʌbl wəz bɪ'fɔ:r 'ðen, ɪt 'sɪ:mz tə 'mɪz. ɪt wəz ðə 'seɪm 'dei 'ðæt 'jʊ: wər 'ðeər.”

“'hau ? 'hwɒts 'ðɪ: aɪ'diə?”

“'hwai sər, ɪts 'ðæt ɪnsekt—'ðeər nau!”

“'ðæt 'hwot?”

“'ðæt ɪnsekt. aɪm 'kwaɪt 'sɔ:rtn mistər 'wil gɒt ə 'baɪt 'sʌmhweər ɒn ðə 'hed frəm 'ðæt 'gould-ɪnsekt.”

“ənd 'hwot 'kɔ:z hæv jʊ: tə sei 'ðæt?”

“'kɔ:z əv 'ðɪs sər. aɪv 'sɪ:n 'nʌθɪŋ 'laɪk 'ðæt ɪnsekt.

## STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND

"Why, sir, don't get angry about it! Mister Will, he says nothing's wrong with him—but then, what makes him go about looking like this, with his head hanging down and his back bent, and his face all white? And then he keeps on numbering all the time. . . ."

"Keeps on *what*, Jupiter?"

"Keeps on writing numbers on a board—the strangest numbers I've ever seen. I'm getting very unhappy about it, I say. I've got to keep an eye on all his doings. The other day he got away before sun-up, and he was gone all day. I got a stick cut ready to give him a good whipping when he did come—but I'm so soft, I hadn't the heart to, after all—he seemed so ill."

"Eh?—what?—ah, yes. But don't be rough with the poor man. No blows, Jupiter—he's not strong enough for that. But haven't you any idea what is the cause of this trouble, or this change of behaviour? Did anything take place after I went?"

"No, sir, nothing *after* then. The trouble was *before* then, it seems to me. It was the same day that you were there."

"How? What's the idea?"

"Why, sir, it's that insect—there now!"

"That what?"

"That insect. I'm quite certain Mister Will got a bite somewhere on the head from that gold-insect."

"And what cause have you to say that?"

"'Cause of this, sir. I've seen nothing *like* that."

## STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND

'kikiŋ ənd 'baitiŋ ət 'levriθiŋ hwiŋ keim 'niər him. mi'stər 'wil gət him 'fə:rst, bət hi:z həd tə let him 'gou 'kwik. ðət wəz hwen hi: 'gət ðə 'bait, 'si:mz tə 'mi:z. ai 'wəznt 'hapi əbaut hi:z 'mauθ mai'self, sou ai 'wudnt put mai 'fiŋgə:z 'niər him. ai 'gət him in ə 'bit əv 'peipər ai sɔ:z. ai 'gət him 'lɪntə ðə 'peipər ənd 'put ə 'bit in hi:z 'mauθ—'ðət wəz ðə wei."

"ənd juər ai'diə 'li:z, ðen, ðət mi'stər 'wil gət ə 'bait frəm ði:z 'ɪnsekt, ənd 'ðət meid him 'lɪl?"

"'tɪznt 'ləunli ən ai'diə; aim 'sə:rtn. 'hwai həz hi:z 'gould ən ðə 'brein in hi:z 'sli:p, if hi:z 'didnt get a 'bait frəm ðə 'gould-ɪnsekt? ai:v 'kəm əkrəs 'stɔ:rɪz əv ðəuz 'gould-ɪnsekts bi'fɔ:r 'nau."

"'hwai du: ju: 'sei hi:z gət 'gould ən ðə 'brein in hi:z 'sli:p?"

"'hwai? bi:kɔ:z hi:z 'tɔ:kiŋ əbaut it in hi:z 'sli:p—'ðats 'hwai."

"'wel, 'dʒu:pɪtər, ju: 'mei bi:z 'rait; bət 'hwai həv ai ðə 'plezər əv 'si:ziŋ ju: tə'dei?"

"'hwɔ:ts 'ðət sər?"

"'did mi'stər 'wil 'send ju: wið 'eniθiŋ?"

"'jes, ai:v gət ðis 'letər"; ənd 'dʒu:pɪtər 'ðen 'geiv mi: ə 'naut hwiŋ 'went laik 'ðis:

"mai 'diər . . ."

'hwai 'havnt ai 'si:zn ju: fər 'sou 'lɒŋ ə 'taim? aim 'ləupiŋ 'ðət ju: həv 'nɒt 'bi:zn sou 'fuzliʃ əz tə bi:z 'lɒŋgri wið mi: fər mai 'bəd bi'heiv'jər—bət 'ðət si:mz im'prəbəbl.

frəm auər 'lɑ:st 'mi:ziŋ, ai həv həd 'səmθiŋ ən mai

## STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND

insect. Kicking and biting at everything which came near him. Mister Will got him first, but he had to let him go quick. That was when he got the bite, seems to me. I wasn't happy about his mouth myself, so I wouldn't put my fingers near him. I got him in a bit of paper I saw. I got him into the paper and put a bit in his mouth—that was the way."

"And your idea is, then, that Mister Will got a bite from the insect, and that made him ill?"

"'Tisn't only an idea; I'm certain. Why has he got gold on the brain in his sleep, if he didn't get a bite from the gold-insect? I've come across stories of those gold-insects before now."

"Why do you say he's got gold on the brain in his sleep?"

"Why? Because he's talking about it in his sleep—that's why."

"Well, Jupiter, you may be right; but why have I the pleasure of seeing you today?"

"What's that, sir?"

"Did Mister Will send you with anything?"

"Yes, I've got this letter"; and Jupiter then gave me a note which went like this:

"MY DEAR . . . ,

Why haven't I seen you for so long a time? I'm hoping that you have not been so foolish as to be angry with me for my bad behaviour—but that seems improbable.

From our last meeting, I have had something on



## STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND

'maind 'bɔ:l ðə 'taim. ai həv 'sʌmθɪŋ tə 'sei tə ju:, bət ai əm ʌn'sɜ:rtɪn 'hau tə 'du: it, ɔ:r if its 'raɪt tə 'du: it ət 'bɔ:l.

ai həv 'nɒt bɪ:n 'kwaɪt 'wel fər 'sʌm 'deɪz, ənd 'puər ould 'dʒu:pɪtəz 'kaɪnd ə'tenʃənz 'get ɒn mai 'nɜ:rvz ənd 'bɔ:lmoust meɪk mɪ: 'lʌŋɡri wɪð him. it 'sɪ:mz ɪm'pɒsɪbl, bət ðɪ: 'lʌðər 'deɪ hɪ:d ɡɒt ə 'ɡreɪt 'stɪk 'redi fər mɪ:, bɪkɔ:z ai 'went 'ɒf wɪð'laʊt 'seɪɪŋ 'lenɪθɪŋ, fər ə 'deɪ əmʌŋ ðə 'maʊntɪnz əkros ðə 'wɔ:tər. aɪm 'kwaɪt 'sɜ:rtɪn ðət 'ləʊnli mai 'luks 'keɪpt mɪ: 'seɪf frəm 'pʌnɪʃmənt!

frəm ðə 'taim əv auər 'lʌst 'mɪ:tɪŋ ai həv meɪd 'nəʊ eɪdɪʃənz tə mai 'ɪnsektz.

if its ət 'bɔ:l 'pɒsɪbl, 'plɪ:z, 'kʌm 'ləʊvər wɪð 'dʒu:pɪtər. 'du: 'kʌm. its 'nesəsəri fər mɪ: tə 'sɪ: ju: tə'nait, ɒn 'veri ɪm'pɔ:rtənt 'bɪznɪs. 'teɪk mai 'wɔ:rd fər it ðət its 'veri ɪm'pɔ:rtənt.—

'levər'juərz,

'wɪljəm 'ləɡrænd."

ai wəz 'veri 'trʌblɪd baɪ sʌmθɪŋ ɪn ðə 'wɔ:rdɪŋ əv ðɪs 'letər. ðə 'prəʊz sɪ:md 'kwaɪt 'dɪfərənt frəm le'ɡrændz. 'hwɒt həd hɪ: 'ɡɒt ɒn hɪz 'maɪnd: 'hwɒt 'streɪndʒ ɪm'pʌls həd 'teɪkn ə 'ɡrɪp əv hɪz ʌn'balənst 'breɪn? 'hwɒt " 'veri ɪm'pɔ:rtənt 'bɪznɪs" wəz it 'pɒsɪbl fər 'hɪm tə 'hav? 'dʒu:pɪtəz ə'kaʊnt əv hɪm 'ɡeɪv mɪ: ə 'fɪ:zɪŋ ðət 'bɔ:l wəz 'nɒt 'wel. mai 'tʃɪ:f 'fɪər wəz ðət ə 'tʃeɪn əv ʌn'hʌpi ɪ'vents həd 'sent mai 'frend ɒf hɪz 'hed. sou aɪ'ɡɒt 'redi tə 'ɡəʊ wɪð 'dʒu:pɪtər wɪð'laʊt 'ləs əv 'taim.

## STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND

my mind all the time. I have something to say to you, but I am uncertain how to do it, or if it's right to do it at all.

I have not been quite well for some days, and poor old Jupiter's kind attentions get on my nerves and almost make me angry with him. It seems impossible, but the other day he'd got a great stick ready for me, because I went off without saying anything, for a day among the mountains across the water. I'm quite certain that only my looks kept me safe from punishment!

From the time of our last meeting I have made no additions to my insects.

If it's at all possible, please, come over with Jupiter. *Do* come. It's necessary for me to see you tonight, on very important business. Take my word for it that it's *very* important.

Ever yours,

WILLIAM LEGRAND "

I was very troubled by something in the wording of this letter. The prose seemed quite different from Legrand's. What had he got on his mind? What strange impulse had taken a grip of his unbalanced brain? What "very important business" was it possible for *him* to have? Jupiter's account of him gave me a feeling that all was not well. My chief fear was that a chain of unhappy events had sent my friend off his head. So I got ready to go with Jupiter without loss of time.

## kil'a:wiz 'botl

ðə 'si:-'dʒə:rni wəz ə 'gud wʌn, bət 'ɔ:l ðə 'taim kil'a:wi wəz 'ki:piŋ 'in hiz 'breθ, bikɔz hi: həd 'givn hiz 'wə:rd tə himself ðət hi: wud giv 'vɔis tə 'nou 'mɔ:r ri'kwɛsts, ənd teik 'nou 'mɔ:r frəm 'seitən. ðə 'taim wəz 'ʌp hwen ðei 'gɒt 'bʌk. ðə 'haus-di'zainər 'sed ðət ðə 'haus wəz 'redi, ənd kil'a:wi ənd lou'pɑ:kə tuk 'tikits in ðə 'hɔ:l ənd 'went daʊn 'kounə 'wei tə hav ə 'lʌk ət ðə 'haus, ənd 'si: if 'ɔ:l həd bi:zn 'dʌn in 'hɑ:rməni wið ðə 'θɔ:t in kil'a:wiz 'maɪnd.

nau ðə 'haus wəz ɒn ðə 'maʊntin-saɪd hweər wʌn maɪt 'si: it frəm ə 'ʃip. 'haiər 'ʌp, ðə 'θɪk 'wud went 'ʌp intə ðə 'klaʊdz əv 'rein; 'ʌndər it ðə 'blʌk 'stoun həd meɪd 'ʃɑ:rp 'sloups 'daʊn tə ðə 'si:, ənd 'hiər wəz ðə 'restɪŋ-'pleɪs əv ði: 'ləʊld 'ru:lərz. ðər wez ə 'gɑ:rdn əbʌt 'ðət 'haus, in hwɪtʃ wər 'flaʊərz əv 'levri 'kʌlər; ənd ðər wər pə'paɪə tri:z ɒn 'wʌn saɪd ənd 'bredfrʊt tri:z ɒn ði: 'ʌðər, ənd 'streɪt in 'frʌnt, in ðə di'rekʃən əv ðə 'si:, ə 'ʃɪps 'hai 'seɪl sə'pɔ:rt həd bi:zn 'put 'ʌp wið ə 'flæg ɒn 'tɒp. 'ʌz fər ðə 'haus, it wəz 'θri: 'flɔ:rz 'hai, wið 'ɡreɪt 'ru:zmz ənd 'waɪd 'terɪsɪz ɒn 'levri 'flɔ:r. ðə 'ʒɪndɔuz wər əv 'ɡlɑ:s, əv 'sʌtʃ 'ɡud 'kwɒlɪti ðət it wəz

## KEÄWE'S BOTTLE <sup>1</sup>

The sea-journey was a good one, but all the time Keäwe was keeping in his breath, because he had given his word to himself that he would give voice to no more requests, and take no more from Satan. The time was up when they got back. The house-designer said that the house was ready, and Keäwe and Lopaka took tickets in the *Hall* and went down Kona way to have a look at the house, and see if all had been done in harmony with the thought in Keäwe's mind.

Now, the house was on the mountain-side where one might see it, from a ship. Higher up, the thick wood went up into the clouds of rain ; under it the black stone had made sharp slopes down to the sea, and here was the resting-place of the old rulers. There was a garden about that house, in which were flowers of every colour ; and there were papaia trees on one side and breadfruit trees on the other, and straight in front, in the direction of the sea, a ship's high sail support had been put up with a flag on the top. As for the house, it was three floors high, with great rooms and wide terraces on every floor. The windows were of glass, of such good quality that it was as clear

<sup>1</sup> From *Keäwe's Bottle*, Robert Louis Stevenson, pp. 24-29.

## KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

əz 'kliər əz 'wɔ:tər ənd əz 'brɪt əz 'deɪ. ðər wər  
 'teɪblz, 'sɪrts, 'kʌbədz, 'ʃelvz, ənd 'levri 'pɒsɪbl 'kʌmfərt  
 ɪn ðə 'ru:zm. ðər wər 'pɪktʃərz ɒn ðə 'wɔ:lz ɪn 'ɡould  
 'freɪmz; 'pɪktʃərz əv 'ʃɪps ənd 'men 'faɪtɪŋ, əv ðə moust  
 'bju:ʃɪfʊl 'wɪmɪn, ənd əv 'streɪndʒ 'pleɪsɪz; 'nəʊhweər  
 ər ðeər 'pɪktʃərz əv sou 'brɪt ə 'kʌlər əz 'ðəʊz kɪ'lə:wi  
 'sɔ: 'hæŋɪŋ ɪn hɪz 'hʌs. əz fər ðɪ: 'ɔ:rnəmənts, ðeɪ  
 wər 'moust 'bju:ʃɪfʊl; 'klɒks 'saʊndɪŋ ðɪ 'ləʊərz, ənd  
 'mju:zɪk-bɒksɪz. 'lɪtl 'men wɪð 'ʃeɪkɪŋ 'hedz, 'bʊks 'fʊl  
 əv 'pɪktʃərz, 'wɔ:r 'ɪnstrʊmənts əv 'ɡreɪt 'vælju: frəm  
 'ɔ:l 'sɔ:rts əv 'streɪndʒ 'kʌntrɪz, ənd 'pleɪθɪŋz fər ðɪ:  
 ə'mju:zmənt əv ə 'mæn 'lɪvɪŋ baɪ hɪm'self. ənd bɪkɔ:z  
 'nəʊ wæn wʊd bɪ: 'hæpɪ 'lɪvɪŋ ɪn 'sætʃ 'ru:zm, ənd wʊd  
 'ləʊnli bɪ: 'ɪntrɪstɪd tə 'ɡəʊ 'θru: ənd 'sɪ: ðəm, ðə 'terɪsɪz  
 wər 'sou 'waɪd ðət ə 'taʊn 'fʊl əv 'pɔ:srɪnz maɪt hæv  
 bɪ:n 'kwɑɪt 'hæpɪ 'lɪvɪŋ əpən ðəm; ənd kɪ'lə:wi wəz 'nɒt  
 'sɔ:rtɪn 'hwaɪtʃ geɪv hɪm 'moust 'plezər, ðə 'terɪsɪz ət  
 ðə 'bæk, hweər ju: ɡɒt ðə 'lænd 'wɪnd, ənd wər 'lʊkɪŋ  
 'ləʊt 'ləʊvər ðə 'fruɪt trɪ:z ənd ðə 'flaʊərz, ɔ:r ðə 'frʌnt  
 'terɪsɪz, hweər ju: tuk 'dɪ:z 'breθs əv ðə 'wɪnd əv ðə  
 'sɪ:z, ənd, 'lʊkɪŋ 'daʊn ðə 'ʃɑ:rp 'wɔ:zl əv ðə 'maʊntɪn, wər  
 'leɪbl tə sɪ: ðə 'hɔ:l 'ɡəʊɪŋ 'baɪ əbʌt 'wʌns ə 'wɪ:k  
 bɪtwɪ:n hʌl'kenə ənd ðə 'sləʊps əv 'pɪzlə, ɔ:r ðə 'seɪlɪŋ-  
 'ʃɪps ɡəʊɪŋ 'ʌp ɔ:r 'daʊn wɪð 'wʊd ənd 'lə:və ənd  
 'fruɪt.

'hwen ðeɪ həd 'sɪ:n 'levriθɪŋ, kɪ'lə:wi ənd ləʊ'pɑ:kə  
 tuk ə 'sɪ:t baɪ ðə 'dɔ:r.

"lwel," sed ləʊ'pɑ:kə, "lɪz ɪt 'ɔ:l əz ju: wər 'pɪktʃərɪŋ  
 ɪt tə juər'self?"

## KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

as water and as bright as day. There were tables, seats, cupboards, shelves, and every possible comfort in the rooms. There were pictures on the walls in gold frames ; pictures of ships and men fighting, of the most beautiful women, and of strange places ; nowhere are there pictures of so bright a colour as those Keäwe saw hanging in his house. As for the ornaments, they were most beautiful ; clocks sounding the hours, and music-boxes, little men with shaking heads, books full of pictures, war instruments of great value from all sorts of strange countries, and playthings for the amusement of a man living by himself. And because no one would be happy living in such rooms, and would only be interested to go through and see them, the terraces were so wide that a town full of persons might have been quite happy living upon them ; and Keäwe was not certain which gave him most pleasure, the terrace at the back, where you got the land wind, and were looking out over the fruit trees and the flowers, or the front terrace, where you took deep breaths of the wind off the sea, and, looking down the sharp wall of the mountain, were able to see the *Hall* going by about once a week between Hookena and the slopes of Pele, or the sailing-ships going up and down with wood and ava and fruit.

When they had seen everything, Keäwe and Lopaka took a seat by the door.

" Well," said Lopaka, " it is all as you were picturing it to yourself ? "

## KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

"ðær ær 'nou 'wærdz fər it," wəz ki'æ:wiz 'lænsər. "it is 'betər ðæn 'leni 'pɪktʃər, ənd ai əm ouvər'kɑm wið ðə 'plezər əv it."

"ðær iz bət 'wɑn 'θiŋ tə giv 'θɔ:t tuz," sed lou'pɑ:kə; "lɔ:l 'ðis mei bi: 'kwait 'natʃərəl, ənd ðə 'bɒtl-'lɪmp mei həv 'nʌθiŋ hwət'evər tə 'du: wið it. 'ɪf ai 'tʌk ðə 'bɒtl ənd gət 'nou 'seiliŋ-ʃɪp 'lɑ:ftər lɔ:l, ai wud həv 'pʊt mai 'hænd in ðə 'faiər fər 'nʌθiŋ. it iz 'tru: ðæt ai 'geiv ju: mai 'wærd; bət 'liznt it 'natʃərəl fər mi: tə 'meik ə rɪlkwest tə ju: fər 'wɑn 'mɔ:r 'test?"

"ai həv 'gɪvn mai 'wærd tə mai'self ðæt ai wil teik 'nou 'mɔ:r frəm ðə 'bɒtl," sed ki'æ:wi. "ai həv 'gɒn 'lɪn 'di:p i'nʌf."

"ðis iz 'nɒt ə rɪlkwest fər 'leniθiŋ 'mɔ:r hwɪtʃ ai 'hæv in 'maɪnd," wəz lou'pɑ:kəz 'lænsər. "it iz 'əʊnli tə 'si: ði: 'lɪmp him'self. ðær iz 'nou 'prɒfɪt in 'ðæt, ənd sou 'nou 'kɔ:z fər 'ʃeɪm; bət ɪf 'wɑns ai 'sɔ: him, ai wud bi: 'sɜ:rtn əv ðə θiŋ. sou 'du: 'ðis mʌtʃ'fɔ:r mi:, ənd 'let mi: 'si: ði: 'lɪmp; ənd 'lɑ:ftər 'ðæt 'hiər iz ðə 'mɑni in mai 'hænd, ənd ai wil 'gɪv ju: ðə 'praɪs."

"ðær iz əʊnli 'wɑn 'θiŋ ai əm in 'fiər əv," sed ki'æ:wi. "ði: 'lɪmp mei bi: 'veri dis'gæstɪŋ-lukiŋ: ənd ɪf ju: 'wɑns 'sɔ: him, ju: mait bi: i:vn 'les 'redi tə 'teik ðə 'bɒtl."

"ai əm ə 'mɑn əv mai 'wærd," sed lou'pɑ:kə. "ənd 'hiər iz ðə 'mɑni bi'twi:n əs."

"'veri 'wel," ki'æ:wi meid 'lænsər. "ai əm 'ɪntrɪstɪd tə 'si: hwət hi: iz 'laɪk mai'self. sou 'kɑm, 'let əs həv 'wɑn 'lʌk ət ju:, mɪstər ɪmp."

rau, æ 'mɪnɪt 'ðæt wəz 'sed, ði: 'lɪmp 'pʊt hi:z hed 'ləʊt

## KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

"There are no words for it," was Keäwe's answer. "It is better than my picture, and I am overcome with the pleasure of it."

"There is but one thing to give thought to," said Lopaka; "all this may be quite natural, and the bottle-imp may have nothing whatever to do with it. If I took the bottle and got no sailing-ship after all, I would have put my hand in the fire for nothing. It is true that I gave you my word; but isn't it natural for me to make a request to you for one more test?"

"I have given my word to myself that I will take no more from the bottle," said Keäwe. "I have gone in deep enough."

"This is not a request for anything more which I have in mind," was Lopaka's answer. "It is only to see the imp himself. There is no profit in that, and so no cause for shame; but if once I saw him, I would be certain of the thing. So do this much for me, and let me see the imp; and after that, here is the money in my hand, and I will give you the price."

"There is only one thing I am in fear of," said Keäwe. "The imp may be very disgusting-looking; and if you once saw him, you might be even less ready to take the bottle."

"I am a man of my word," said Lopaka. "And here is the money between us."

"Very well," Keäwe made answer. "I am interested to see what he is like myself. So come, let us have one look at you, Mr. Imp."



## KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

əv ðə bɒtl ənd ðiŋ əɡen, ˈkwɪk əz ə ˈsneɪk; ənd ðeər wɜr kɪˈa:wi ənd lɒlˈpɑ:kə ˈtɛərnd tə ˈstoun. ðə ˈnait həd ˈkɑ:m bɪfɔ:r ðeɪ həd ə ˈθɔ:t tə ˈput ɪntə ˈwɜ:rdz ɔ:r ə ˈvoɪs wɪð ˈhwɪtʃ tə ˈdu: sou; ənd ðen, ˈpuʃɪŋ ðə ˈmɑ:nɪ ˈləʊvər, lɒlˈpɑ:kə ˈtʊk ðə ˈbɒtl.

“ai əm ə ˈmɑ:n əv maɪ ˈwɜ:rd,” sed hɪz, “ənd həv ˈnɪzd tə ˈbi: sou, ɔ:r ai wud ˈnɒt ˈɡɪv ðɪs ˈbɒtl sou ˈmʌtʃ əz ə ˈtʌtʃ wɪð maɪ ˈfʊt. ˈwel, ai wɪl ɡet maɪ ˈseɪlɪŋ-ʃɪp ənd səm ˈdɒlərz fɜr maɪ ˈpɒkɪt; ənd ðen aɪl bi: ˈhændɪŋ ðɪs ˈhɪmp ɒn əz ˈkwɪkli əz ai əm ˈleɪbl. bɪkɔz, ðər ɪz ˈnou ˈdaʊt əbaʊt ɪt, ðə ˈlʊk əv hɪm həz ˈɡɪvən mɪ: ə ˈɡreɪt ˈʃɒk.”

“lɒlˈpɑ:kə,” sed kɪˈa:wi, “du: ˈnɒt həv ə ˈbʌd əˈpɪnjən əv mɪ:; ɪt ɪz ˈtru: ðæt ɪt ɪz ˈnait, ənd ðə ˈraʊdz ər ˈrʌf, ənd ðə ˈwei baɪ ðə ˈrestɪŋ-pleɪs əv ðə ˈkɪŋz ɪz ə ˈbʌd ˈpleɪs tə ˈɡəʊ ˈsou ˈleɪt, bət ðə ˈfækt ɪz ðæt ˈɑ:ftər ˈsɪzɪŋ ðæt ˈlɪtl ˈfeɪs, ai wɪl ˈnɒt bi: ˈleɪbl tə həv ˈlenɪ ˈslɪ:p ɔ:r ˈlenɪ ˈfʊd, ɔ:r tə ˈɡəʊ ˈdaʊn ɒn maɪ ˈnɪz tɪl ɪt ɪz ˈfɑ:r frəm mɪ. ai wɪl ˈɡɪv ju: ə ˈlaɪt, ənd ə ˈbɑ:skɪt tə put ðə ˈbɒtl ɪn, ənd ˈlenɪ ˈpɪktʃər ɔ:r ˈbɔ:rnəmənt ɪn ˈɔ:l maɪ ˈhɑ:ʊs hwɪtʃ ɪz ˈplɪ:zɪŋ tə ju:; ənd ˈɡəʊ ˈnaʊ, ənd ˈteɪk juər ˈslɪ:p ət hʊlˈkenə wɪð nɑ:ˈhɪznʊ:.”

“kɪˈa:wi,” sed lɒlˈpɑ:kə, “ˈməʊst ˈmenz ˈfɪ:lɪŋz wud bi: ˈwʊ:ndɪd baɪ ˈðɪs bɪˈheɪvjər; ˈspeʃəli hwɛn ai əm ˈsʌtʃ ə ˈɡʊd ˈfrend əz tə ˈkɪ:p maɪ ˈwɜ:rd ənd ˈteɪk ðə ˈbɒtl; ənd ˈlɑ:z fɜr ðæt, ðə ˈnait ənd ðə ˈdɑ:rk, ənd ðə ˈwei baɪ ðə ˈrestɪŋ-pleɪs əv ðə ˈkɪŋz meɪ bi: ˈten ˈtaɪmz ˈmɔ:r əv ə ˈdeɪndʒər tu: ə ˈmɑ:n hʊ: həz ˈdʌn ðɪs ˈɡreɪt ˈrɒŋ, ənd həz ˈsʌtʃ ə ˈbɒtl ˈlʌndər hɪz ˈɑ:rm. bət fɜr ˈmaɪ

## KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

Now, the minute that was said, the imp put his head out of the bottle and in again, quick as a snake ; and there were Keäwe and Lopaka turned to stone. The night had gone before they had a thought to put into words or a voice with which to do so ; and then, pushing the money over, Lopaka took the bottle.

"I am a man of my word," said he, "and have need to be so, or I would not give this bottle so much as a touch with my foot. Well, I will get my sailing-ship and some dollars for my pocket ; and then I'll be handing this imp on as quickly as I am able. Because, there is no doubt about it, the look of him has given me a great shock."

"Lopaka," said Keäwe, "do not have a bad opinion of me ; it is true that it is night, and the roads are rough, and the way by the resting-place of the kings is a bad place to go so late, but the fact is that after seeing that little face, I will not be able to have any sleep or any food, or to go down on my knees till it is far from me. I will give you a light, and a basket to put the bottle in, and any picture or ornament in all my house which is pleasing to you ; and go now, and take your sleep at Hookena with Nahinu."

"Keäwe," said Lopaka, "most men's feelings would be wounded by this behaviour ; specially when I am such a good friend as to keep my word and take the bottle ; and as for that, the night and the dark, and the way by the resting-place of the kings may be ten times more of a danger to a man who has done this great wrong, and has such a bottle under his arm."

## KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

'pa:rt, ai əm in 'sʌtʃ 'fiər mai'self, ðət ai həv 'nɒt ðə  
'hɑ:rt tə bi: 'ʌŋɡri. 'hiər ai 'ɡou ðen; ənd 'mei ju: bi:  
'hæpi in juər 'haus, ənd 'ai du: 'wel wið mai 'seiliŋ-ʃip,  
ənd 'mei wi: bi: 'kept 'aut əv 'seitənz 'pauər in ði: 'lend  
ðu wi: həv bi:n ði: 'ləunərz əv hiz 'bɒtl."

## KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

But for my part, I am in such fear myself, that I have not the heart to be angry. Here I go then ; and may you be happy in your house, and I do well with my sailing-ship, and may we be kept out of Satan's power in the end though we have been the owners of his bottle."

## **!houitʃi ʃə !bi:wə-pleiər**

!wan !səmər !nait !houitʃiz !frend wəz ri!kwes tid tə !gou θru: ʃə !fɔ:rmz əv ri!lidʒən fər ʃə !deθ əv ə !man hu: !went tə hiz !tʃə:rtʃ; ənd hi: !went tə !ðis !manz !haus wið hiz !ʃʌŋ !sə:rvənt; sou ʃət !houitʃi wəz ði: !ounli !pə:rsn in ʃə !tʃə:rtʃ !ðat !nait. it wəz ə !veri !wɔ:rm !nait; ənd !houitʃi !went ɔn ʃə və!randə<sup>1</sup> in !frant əv hiz !sli:pɪŋ-rum bi:kəz ʃə !hi:t wəz !nɒt sou !greit ðeər. ʃə və!randə wəz ət ʃə !bak əv ði: əmi!dadʒi, !feisiŋ ə !smɔ:l !gɑ:rdn. !houitʃi wəz !weitiŋ ðeər fər ʃə !man əv ri!lidʒən tə kəm !bak ənd hi: wəz !kəm!fə:tiŋ himself bai !pleiɪŋ ɔn hiz !bi:wə. it wəz !pɑ:st !twelv; ənd ʃə !man əv ri!lidʒən həd !nɒt kəm !bak. bət it wəz stil !veri !wɔ:rm in!said; ənd !houitʃi !kept ɔn ʃə və!randə. ət !lɑ:st ðeər !keim tə hiz !iə:z ʃə !saund əv !steps !kəmiŋ in hiz di!rekʃən frəm ʃə !bak !dɔ:r. !səmbədi !keim ʌp tə ʃə və!randə frəm ə!krɒs ʃə !gɑ:rdn, stəpiŋ !rait in !frant əv him—bet it wəz !nɒt ʃə !man əv ri!lidʒən. ə !di:z !vois !sed hiz !neim !laudli—!sədnli ənd !rɑ:fi, laik ə !səmurai giviŋ ən !ɔ:rdər tu ə !sə:rvənt:—

“!houitʃi !”

!loŋ !kəvəd !wɔ:k ət ʃə !said əv ə !haus.

## HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER <sup>1</sup>

One summer night Hōichi's friend was requested to go through the forms of religion for the death of a man who went to his church ; and he went to this man's house with his young servant ; so that Hōichi was the only person in the church that night. It was a very warm night ; and Hōichi went on the *verandah* <sup>2</sup> in front of his sleeping-room because the heat was not so great there. The verandah was at the back of the Amidaji, facing a small garden. Hōichi was waiting there for the man of religion to come back and he was comforting himself by playing on his biwa. It was past twelve ; and the man of religion had not come back. But it was still very warm inside ; and Hōichi kept on the verandah. At last there came to his ears the sound of steps coming in his direction from the back door. Somebody came up to the verandah from across the garden, stopping right in front of him—but it was not the man of religion. A deep voice said his name loudly—suddenly and roughly, like a samurai giving an order to a servant :—  
“ Hōichi ! ”

<sup>1</sup> From *Japanese Stories*, Lafcadio Hearn, pp. 19-27.

<sup>2</sup> A long covered walk at the side of a house.

## HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER

ʰhouitʃi wəz ʰsou matʃ sərˈpraɪzd ðæt, fər ə ʰminɪt, hiː  
wəz ʌnˈleɪbl tə ʰɡɪv enɪ ʰaːnsər; ənd ðə ʰvoɪs ʰsed əˈɡen,  
əz ɪf ʰrʌfɪ ʰɡɪvɪŋ ən ʰɔːrdər:—

“ʰhouitʃi!”

“ʰhai!” hiː meɪd ʰaːnsər, ʰfɪərɪŋ ðɪs ʰnout ɪn ðə  
ʰvoɪs,—“aɪ əm ʌnˈleɪbl tə ʰsiː!—aɪ həv ʰnou aɪˈdɪə ʰhuː  
juː ʰaːr!”

“ðər ɪz ʰnou ʰkɔːz fər ʰfɪər,” ðə ʰstreɪndʒ ʰman ʰsed,  
ʰtɔːkɪŋ mɔːr ʰsoftli. “aɪ əm ʰstɒpɪŋ ʰnɪər ðə ʰtʃɜːrts, ənd  
həv biːn ʰsent tə juː wɪð ə ʰrɪˈkwɛst. maɪ ʰpreznt ʰtʃiːf,  
ə ʰpɜːrsn əv ʰveri ʰhai pəˈzɪʃən, ɪz ʰnau ɪn əkəˈmɑːɡəˈseɪki,  
wɪð ə ʰɡreɪt ʰnʌmbər əv ʰmen əv ʰɡʊd ʰbɜːrθ. hiː ʰhəd ə  
dɪˈzɑɪər tə ʰsiː hweər ɪt ʰwəz ðæt ðə ʰfaɪt əv dʌn-nou-lʌrə  
tʌk ʰpleɪs; ənd telˈdeɪ hiː ʰwent ðeər. ɪt həz ʰkʌm tə  
hiːz ʰiːəz ðæt ʰjuː ɡɪv ðə ʰstɔːri əv ðə ʰfaɪt ʰveri ʰwel; hiː  
ʰnau həz ə dɪˈzɑɪər fər juː tə ʰɡɪv juər ʰsɒŋ bɪˈfɔːr hɪm;  
sou juː wɪl ʰteɪk juər ʰbiːwə ənd ʰkʌm wɪð miː ʰkwɪkli  
tə ðə ʰhaus hweər ðɪz ʰɡreɪt ʰpɜːrsnz ər ʰweɪtɪŋ.”

ɪn ðəʊz ʰtaɪmz, ðɪː ʰɔːrdər əv ə ʰsamʊraɪ ʰhəd tə biː  
ʰteɪkn ʰveri ʰsɪəriəsli. ʰhouitʃi ʰput ɒn hiːz ʰflʌt ʰʃuːz,  
ʰtʌk hiːz ʰbiːwə, ənd ʰwent əˈwei wɪð ðə ʰstreɪndʒ ʰman,  
huː ʰsiːmd tə həv e ʰɡʊd ʰnɒlɪdʒ əv ðə ʰwei, bət ʰmeɪd  
ʰhouitʃi ɡəʊ ʰveri ʰkwɪkli. ðə ʰhænd ʰɡaɪdɪŋ hɪm wəz  
ʰaɪərn; ənd ðə ʰsaʊnd əv ʰmetl ʰmeɪd ɪt ʰkliər ðæt ðə  
ʰman wəz ʰfʊli ʰaːrmd,—ˈprɒbəbli hiː həd biːn ʰkiːpɪŋ  
ʰwɒtʃ ət səm ʰɡreɪt ʰhaus. ʰhouitʃɪz ʰfɜːrst ʰfɪəz wər  
ʰləʊvər; ənd ɪt ʰnau ʰsiːmd tə hɪm ðæt ʰðɪs wəz ə ʰhʌpi  
ʰtʃaːns:—bɪkɔːz, ʰkiːpɪŋ ɪn ʰmaɪnd ðə ʰsamʊraɪz ʰtɔːk əv  
“ˈpɜːrsnz əv ʰveri ʰhai pəˈzɪʃən,” hiː wəz ʰsɜːrtɪn ðæt ðə

## HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER

Hōichi was so much surprised that, for a minute, he was unable to give any answer ; and the voice said again, as if roughly giving an order,—

“ Hōichi ! ”

“ *Hai !* ” he made answer, fearing this note in the voice,—“ I am unable to see !—I have no idea who you are ! ”

“ There is no cause for fear,” the strange man said, talking more softly. “ I am stopping near the church, and have been sent to you with a request. My present chief, a person of very high position, is now in Akamagaséki, with a great number of men of good birth. He had a desire to see where it was that the fight of Dan-no-ura took place ; and today he went there. It has come to his ears that you give the story of the fight very well ; he now has a desire for you to give your song before him ; so you will take your biwa and come with me quickly to the house where these great persons are waiting.”

In those times, the order of a samurai had to be taken very seriously. Hōichi put on his flat shoes, took his biwa, and went away with the strange man, who seemed to have a good knowledge of the way, but made Hōichi go very quickly. The hand guiding him was iron ; and the sound of metal made it clear that the man was fully armed,—probably he had been keeping watch at some great house. Hōichi's first fears were over ; and it now seemed to him that this was a happy chance :—because, keeping in mind the samurai's talk of “ persons of very high position,”



## HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER

'tʃi:f hu: həd 'sent fər him tə 'giv hiz 'səŋ wud 'nɒt bi:  
 'les ðən ə 'daimjəu<sup>1</sup> əv ðə 'fə:rst 'ɔ:rdər. 'æftər ə 'taim  
 ðə 'samurai 'keim tu: ə 'stɒp; and 'houitʃi bikeim 'kɒŋsəs  
 ðət ðei həd 'gɒt tu: ə 'greit 'dɔ:rwei;—and hiz wəz  
 sər'praɪzd, bikɒz hiz həd 'nəu 'meməri əv 'leni 'greit  
 'dɔ:r in 'ðət 'pɑ:rt əv ðə 'taun 'læðər ðən ðə 'tʃi:f 'dɔ:r əv  
 'ði: əmɪ'dədʒi. "kwai'mən!"<sup>2</sup> ðə 'samurai sed 'laʊdli,—  
 and ðər wəz ə 'saʊnd əv ʌn'lɒkiŋ; and ðə 'tu: 'went  
 'θru:z. ðei 'went ə'krɒs ə 'speɪs əv 'gɑ:rdn and 'keim tu  
 ə 'stɒp əɡen bi'fɔ:r səm 'dɔ:rwei; and ðə 'samurai 'sed  
 in ə 'laʊd 'vɔɪs, "lʒu: hu: ər in'saɪd! ai həv 'kʌm wið  
 'houitʃi!" 'ðen keim 'saʊndz əv 'kwɪk 'fɪ:t, and 'peɪpər  
 'wɔ:rlz 'slɪpiŋ 'bʌk, and 'reɪn-dɔ:rz 'ləʊpniŋ, and 'vɔɪsɪz  
 əv 'wɪmɪn 'tɔ:kiŋ tə wʌn ən'æðər. bʌi ðə 'lʌŋɡwɪdʒ əv  
 ðə 'wɪmɪn it bikeim 'kliər tə 'houitʃi ðət ðei wər 'sə:r'vents  
 in 'sʌm 'greit 'hʌʊs, bət hiz həd 'nəu aɪ'diə tə 'hwɒt  
 'pleɪs hiz həd bi:n 'teɪkən. 'lɪtl 'taim əvəz 'ɡɪvən fər  
 'θɔ:t. 'æftər hiz həd bi:n 'helpt tə 'ɡəʊ ʌp səm 'stəʊn  
 'steɪps, ɒn ðə 'lɑ:st əv hwɪtʃ hiz wəz 'ɔ:rdəd tə 'teɪk ɒf  
 hiz 'ʃu:z, hiz wəz 'ɡaɪdɪd bʌi ə 'wʊmənz 'hænd əkrɒs  
 'lɒŋ 'stretʃɪz əv 'pɒlɪʃt 'bɔ:rdz, and raʊnd ə 'nʌmbər əv  
 'lʌŋɡlz wið 'tɔ:l sə'pɔ:rts, and ɒvər ə 'waɪd 'speɪs əv  
 'kʌvəd 'flɔ:r,—ɪntə ðə 'mɪdl əv 'sʌm 'greit 'ru:zm. 'ðeər  
 it 'sɪ:md tə him ðət ə 'greit 'nʌmbər əv 'pə:rsnz əv 'hʌi  
 pə'zɪʃən wər 'weɪtɪŋ: ðə 'saʊnd əv ðə 'sɪlk 'dresɪz wəz  
 lʌɪk ðə 'saʊnd əv 'lɪ:vz in ə 'wʊd. ænd, in ə'dɪʃən, ðeər

<sup>1</sup> 'ru:lər əv ə dɪ'vɪʒən əv 'əʊld dʒə'pʌn.

<sup>2</sup> 'ɡet ðə 'dɔɪr 'ləʊpən!

## HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER

he was certain that the chief who had sent for him to give his song would not be less than a *daimyo*<sup>1</sup> of the first order. After a time the samurai came to a stop; and Hōichi became conscious that they had got to a great doorway;—and he was surprised, because he had no memory of any great door in that part of the town other than the chief door of the Amidaji. “*Kwai-mon!*”<sup>2</sup> the samurai said loudly,—and there was a sound of unlocking; and the two went through. They went across a space of garden and came to a stop again before some doorway; and the samurai said in a loud voice, “You who are inside! I have come with Hōichi!” Then came sounds of quick feet, and paper walls slipping back, and rain-doors opening, and voices of women talking to one another. By the language of the women it became clear to Hōichi that they were servants in some great house, but he had no idea to what place he had been taken. Little time was given him for thought. After he had been helped to go up some stone steps, on the last of which he was ordered to take off his shoes, he was guided by a woman’s hand across long stretches of polished boards, and round a number of angles with tall supports, and over a wide space of covered floor,—into the middle of some great room. There it seemed to him that a great number of persons of high position were waiting: the sound of the silk dresses was like the sound of leaves in a wood. And,

<sup>1</sup> Ruler of a division of old Japan.

<sup>2</sup> Get the door open!

## HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER

'keim tə hiz liərz ə 'dʒenərəl 'nɔiz əv 'lou 'vɔisiz,—tə:kiŋ  
'veri 'sɒftli; and ðə 'lɒŋwidʒ wəz 'ðæt əv 'pə:rsnz 'liviŋ  
əmaŋ ðə 'lgreit.

ðei 'sed tə 'houitʃi ðæt hi: wəz 'nɒt tə bi: 'trʌblɪd, and  
ðər wəz ə 'kuʃən 'redi fər him. 'a:ftər haviŋ 'teikn  
hiz 'pleis ɒn it, and gət 'redi hiz 'instrumənt, ðə 'vɔis əv  
ə 'wumən—hu: 'si:md tə him tə bi: ðə 'rouzou, ɔ:r 'tʃi:f  
əv ðə 'fi:meil 'sə:rvnts—'sed tə him:—

“nau 'wil ju: 'pliz giv ðə 'sɒŋ əv ðə 'histəri əv ðə  
'heikei wið ðə 'bi:wə?”

ðə kəm'plɪ:t 'stɔ:ri wud həv teikn ə 'lgreit 'nʌmbər  
əv 'naits; sou 'houitʃi 'put ə 'kwestʃən:—

“it wud teik ə 'lɒŋ 'taim tə giv ðə 'ful 'stɔ:ri, sou  
'hwɒt 'pɑ:rt iz it juər di'zaiər tə hav 'pleid tə ju: 'nau?”

ðə 'wumənz 'vɔis meid 'a:nsər:—

“'giv ðə 'stɔ:ri əv ðə 'fait ət dan-nou-'u:rə,—bikəz it  
iz 'sədər ðən 'leni 'lʌðər 'pɑ:rt.”

ðen 'liftiŋ ʌp hiz 'vɔis, 'houitʃi 'geiv ðə 'sɒŋ əv ðə  
'fait ɒn ðə 'bitər 'siz,—meikiŋ ə 'streindʒ 'saund wið ðə  
'bi:wə laik ðə 'pulɪŋ əv 'bout-bleidz and ðə 'nɔiz əv 'ʃips  
in ðə 'wɔ:tər, ðə 'his əv ði: 'a:rtʃərz, ðə 'kraɪiŋ and  
'stampiŋ əv 'men, ðə 'smɑ:ʃiŋ əv 'sti:l ɒn 'hed-kavəriŋz,  
ðə 'fɔ:l əv 'ded 'bɒdiz in ðə 'wɔ:tər. and tə 'left and  
'rait əv him, hwen'evər hiz 'pleiɪŋ 'keim tu ə 'stɒp, 'lou  
'vɔisiz əv ə'pru:vl 'keim tə hiz liərz.

## HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER

in addition, there came to his ears a general noise of low voices,—talking very softly ; and the language that of persons living among the great.

They said to Hōichi that he was not to be troubled, and there was a cushion ready for him. After having taken his place on it, and got ready his instrument, the voice of a woman—who seemed to him to be the *Rojo*, or chief of the female servants—said to him :—

“ Now will you please give the song of the history of the Heiké with the biwa ? ”

The complete story would have taken a great number of nights ; so Hōichi put a question :—

“ It would take a long time to give the full story, so what part is it you desire to have played to you now ? ”

The woman's voice made answer :—

“ Give the story of the fight at Dan-no-ura,—because it is sadder than any other part.”

Then, lifting up his voice, Hōichi gave the song of the fight on the bitter sea,—making a strange sound with the biwa like the pulling of boat-blades and the noise of ships in the water, the hiss of the archers, the crying and stamping of men, the smashing of steel on head-coverings, the fall of dead bodies in the water. And to left and right of him, whenever his playing came to a stop, low voices of approval came to his ear—

**'bildiŋ ði: 'a:rk**

9. 'nouə wəz ə 'gud 'man hu: həd dʌn 'nou 'i:vl in  
hiz dʒenə'reiʃənz, ənd hi: 'həd ði: ə'pruzvl əv 'gəd.

10. ənd 'nouə həd 'θri: 'sʌnz, 'ʃem, 'ham, ənd 'dʒeifeθ.

11. ði: 'ə:rθ wəz 'bəd in 'gədz 'aiz, ənd 'ful əv 'rəŋ-  
duziŋ.

12. ənd 'gəd 'sə: ði: 'ə:rθ, ənd it wəz 'i:vl; 'levri  
'liviŋ 'θiŋ həd dʌn 'rəŋ əpən ði: 'ə:rθ.

13. ənd 'gəd 'sed tə 'nouə, ði: 'lend əv 'lə:l 'liviŋ 'θiŋz  
iz ət 'hænd; ði: 'ə:rθ iz 'ful əv 'rəŋ-duziŋ bɪ'kəz əv ðəm,  
ənd ai wil 'put ən 'lend tə ðəm ən ði: 'ə:rθ

14. 'meik ən 'a:rk əv 'goufər-wud, wið 'ru:ɪnz in it,  
ənd 'put 'bitjumin 'lɪnsaid ənd 'laʊt.

15. ənd 'ðis iz ðə 'wei ju: ər tə 'meik it: it iz tə bi:  
'fɔ:r 'hændrid 'fɪt 'lɒŋ, 'sevnti 'fɪt 'waɪd, ənd 'fɔ:rti 'fɪt  
'haɪ.

16. ənd ju: wil meik ə 'ru:f tə ði: 'a:rk, ə 'fut 'waɪd  
ət ðə 'tɒp; ənd ðə 'dɔ:r əv ði: 'a:rk ju wil 'put in ðə

## BUILDING THE ARK <sup>1</sup>

9. Noah was a good man who had done no evil in his generations, and he had the approval of God.

10. And Noah had three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11. The earth was bad in God's eyes, and full of wrong-doing.

12. And God saw the earth, and it was evil ; every living thing had done wrong upon the earth.

13. And God said to Noah, The end of all living things is at hand ; the earth is full of wrong-doing because of them, and I will put an end to them on the earth.

14. Make an ark of *gopher*-wood, with rooms in it, and put *bitumen* inside and out.

15. And this is the way you are to make it : It is to be four hundred feet long, seventy feet wide, and forty feet high.

16. And you will make a roof to the ark, a foot wide at the top ; and the door of the ark you will put in the

<sup>1</sup> From *Stories from the Bible* (Genesis, vi-vii), pp. 30-33. In this story words are used from the List for Reading Verse (100 words) and the Bible List (50 words).

## BUILDING THE ARK

said; wið 'louər, 'sekənd, ənd 'θə:rd 'flɔ:rz ju: wil meik it.

17. ənd 'ai, 'i:v n 'ai, wil 'send ðə 'wɔ:tərz ɒn ðiz 'lə:rθ, 'er ðə dis'trækʃən əv 'levri 'liviŋ ənd 'bri:ðiŋ 'θiŋ əndər hevn; ənd 'levriθiŋ hwitʃ iz 'ɒn ðiz 'lə:rθ wil 'kɑ:m tu n 'lənd.

18. bət wið 'ju: ai wil 'meik ən ə'gri:mənt; ənd 'ju: wil 'kɑ:m 'lɪntə ðiz 'lə:rk, wið juər 'sɑ:nz, ənd juər 'waɪf, ənd juər 'sɑ:nz 'waɪvz.

19. ənd əv 'levri 'liviŋ 'θiŋ ðeər lɪz, ju: wil 'teɪk 'tu: əv 'levri 'sɔ:rt 'lɪntə ðiz 'lə:rk, ənd 'ki:p ðəm wið ju; ðei wil bi: 'meɪl ənd 'fi:meɪl.

20. əv 'bɛ:rdz ɑ:f'tər 'ðeər 'sɔ:rt, ənd əv 'kɑ:tl ɑ:f'tər 'ðeər 'sɔ:rt, əv 'levriθiŋ hwitʃ goʊz 'flɑ:t ɒn ðiz 'lə:rθ ɑ:f'tər hɪz 'sɔ:rt, ju: wil 'teɪk 'tu: əv 'levri 'sɔ:rt ənd 'ki:p ðəm 'liviŋ.

21. ənd 'meɪk ə 'stɔ:ɪr əv 'fʊd əv 'levri 'sɔ:rt fər juər'self ənd fər 'ðem.

22. ənd 'nəʊə dɪd 'levriθiŋ hwitʃ 'gɒd 'sɛd hɪz wɛz ə du:.

VII. 1. ənd ðə 'lɔ:rd 'sɛd tə 'nəʊə, 'teɪk 'ɔ:l juər fə'mɪli ənd 'gəʊ 'ɪntə ðiz 'lə:rk, bɪkəz 'ju: 'ləʊnli hæv bi:n 'gʊd ɪn 'maɪ 'laɪz ɪn 'ðɪs dʒenə'reɪʃən.

2. əv 'levri 'kli:n 'hi:st ju: wil 'teɪk baɪ 'sevnz, ðə 'meɪl ənd hɪz 'fi:meɪl; ənd əv ðə 'bi:sts hwitʃ ər 'nɒt 'kli:n, 'tu:, ðə 'meɪl ənd 'hɪz 'fi:meɪl.

3. əv ðə 'bɛ:rdz əv ðiz 'leər baɪ 'sevnz, 'meɪl ənd 'fi:meɪl, səʊ ðət 'ðeər 'saɪd meɪ 'stɪl 'bi: ɒn ðə 'feɪs əv 'ɔ:l ðiz 'lə:rθ.

4. ənd, ɪn 'sevn 'deɪz 'mɔ:ɪr ai wil 'send 'reɪn ə'pɒn ðiz

## BUILDING THE ARK

side ; with lower, second, and third floors you will make it.

17. And I, even I, will send the waters on the earth, for the destruction of every living and breathing thing under heaven ; and everything which is on the earth will come to an end.

18. But with you I will make an agreement ; and you will come into the ark, with your sons, and your wife, and your sons' wives.

19. And of every living thing there is, you will take two of every sort into the ark, and keep them with you ; they will be male and female.

20. Of birds after their sort, and of cattle after their sort, of everything which goes flat on the earth after his sort, you will make two of every sort and keep them living.

21. And make a store of food of every sort for yourself and for them.

22. And Noah did everything which God said he was to do.

VII. 1. And the Lord said to Noah, Take all your family and go into the ark, because you only have been good in my eyes in this generation.

2. Of every clean beast you will take by sevens, the male and his female ; and of the beasts which are not clean, two, the male and his female.

3. Of the birds of the air by sevens, male and female, so that their seed may still be on the face of all the earth.

4. And in seven days more I will send rain upon the



## BUILDING THE ARK

lærθ, fōrti ldeiz and fōrti lnaits; and ai wil lput on lend tu levri lliwiŋ θiŋ hwitŷ ai hæv lmeid on ðæ lfeis æv ði: lærθ.

5. and lnouæ did levriθiŋ hwitŷ ðæ lloard lsed hiz wæz tæ duz.

6. and lnouæ wæz lsiks lhandrid ljiærz lould hwen ðæ lwōrtærz lkeim louvær ði: lærθ.

7. and lnouæ lwent intø ði: lærk, and hiz lsanz and hiz lwaif, and hiz lsanz lwaivz lwið him, blīkōz æv ðæ lwōrtærz.

8. æv lkli:n lbizsts, and æv lbizsts hwitŷ ær lnot lkli:n, and æv lbærdz, and æv levriθiŋ hwitŷ gouz lflat æn ði: lærθ.

9. ðear lwent in ltuz and ltuz tæ lnouæ in ði: lærk, ðæ lmeil and ðæ lfizmeil, æz lgod hæð lsed tæ lnouæ.

10. and aſtær lsevn ldeiz ðæ lwōrtærz keim louvær ði: lærθ.

11. in ðæ lsiks lhandridθ ljiær æv lnouæz llaif, in ðæ lsekænd lmanθ, ðæ lsevnthiznθ ldei æv ðæ lmanθ, lō:l ðæ lfauhtinz æv ðæ lgreit ldi:p wær lbroukn lap, and ðæ lwindouz æv lhevn wær loupn.

12. and ðæ lrein wæz æpōn ði: lærθ fōrti ldeiz and fōrti lnaits.

13. in ðæ lseim ldei lnouæ, and lfem, and lham, and ldzeifeθ, ðæ lsanz æv nouæ, and lnouæz lwaif, and ðæ lθri: lwaivz æv hiz lsanz lwið ðæm, lwent linto ði: lærk.

14. lðei, and levri lbizst aſtær hiz lſōrt, and ðæ lkatl aſtær lðear ſōrt, and levriθiŋ hwitŷ gouz lflat æn ði:

## BUILDING THE ARK

earth, forty days and forty nights ; and I will put an end to every living thing which I have made on the face of the earth.

5. And Noah did everything which the Lord said he was to do.

6. And Noah was six hundred years old when the waters came over the earth.

7. And Noah went into the ark, and his sons and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, because of the waters.

8. Of clean beasts, and of beasts which are not clean, and of birds, and of everything which goes flat on the earth.

9. There went in two and two to Noah in the ark, the male and the female, as God had said to Noah.

10. And after seven days the waters came over the earth.

11. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were open.

12. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13. In the same day Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, went into the ark ;

14. They, and every beast after his sort, and the cattle after their sort, and everything which goes flat

## BUILDING THE ARK

lærθ, aſtər hīz sǣrt, and lēvri lbærd aſtər hīz sǣrt, lēvri lbærd əv lēvri lǣrt.

15. and ðei lwent in tǣ l nouə in ðiz lark, ltu: and ltu: əv lɔ:l lfleſ, in lhwitſ iz ðə lbreθ əv laif.

16. and ðei hwitſ lwent līn wər ðə lmeil and lfimeil əv lɔ:l lfleſ, əz lgod hād lsed tǣ him: and ðen ðə lloard sent l nouə in, and ðiz lark wəz lſat.

17. and ðə lwǣtərz wər lfɔ:rti ldeiz əpən ðiz lærθ; and ðei wər inlkrīst, and ðiz lark wəz lliftid lʌp, sou ðæt it wəz lhai louvər ðiz lærθ.

18. and ðə lwǣtərz ouvərлкеim lēvriθīŋ, and wər inlkrīst lgreitli əpən ðiz lærθ; and ðiz lark lwent əpən ðə lfeis əv ðə lwǣtərz.

## BUILDING THE ARK

on the earth, after his sort, and every bird after his sort, every bird of every sort.

15. And they went in to Noah in the ark, two and two of all flesh, in which is the breath of life.

16. And they which went in were the male and female of all flesh, as God had said to him : and then the Lord sent Noah in, and the ark was shut.

17. And the waters were forty days upon the earth ; and they were increased, and the ark was lifted up, so that it was high over the earth.

18. And the waters overcame everything, and were increased greatly upon the earth ; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.



## PART III

## ðə dis'kʌvəri əv ði: li:dʒipts 'gould

'wʌn 'dei in 'mei 'nainti:n 'hʌndrid ənd 'twenti 'tu: hwen ðər wəz ə 'θɪk 'mist, ə 'frentʃ 'ʃip 'meɪd ə 'houl in ðə 'sti:mʃɪp 'li:dʒiɪpt, ənd ʃi: 'went 'daʊn wið ə 'lɒs əv 'eɪti-'sɪks 'pɜ:rsnz. ðər wəz 'gould ənd 'sɪlvər ɔn hɜ:r fər 'hwiʃ in'ʃuərəns həd bi:n 'teɪkn 'laʊt wið ði: 'lʌndərraɪtəz əv 'lɔɪdz fər 'wʌn 'mɪljən, 'fɪfti-'leɪt 'θauzənd, 'nain 'hʌndrid ənd 'sevnti-'leɪt 'paʊndz, ənd in 'ten 'deɪz 'ðouz 'men 'pʊt ðeər 'neɪmz tə 'tʃeks fər ðis 'greɪt ə'maʊnt, ənd 'geɪv ðəm tə ðə 'pɜ:rsnz hu: həd bi:n ði: 'ləʊnəz əv ðə 'gould ənd 'sɪlvər.

li:vn hwen ə 'ʃɪp həz 'gən 'daʊn ənd iz 'restɪŋ ɔn ðə 'si:-'bed, ðə 'gʊdz in'saɪd hɜ:r ɜ:r 'stɪl 'sʌmbədiz 'prɒpərti, ənd ði: li:dʒipts 'gould wəz ðə 'prɒpərti əv ði: 'lʌndərraɪtəz ənd in'ʃuərəns kʌmpənɪz. ðeɪ wɜ: 'veri 'sʌd əbaʊt ɪt. ɪt 'si:mɪd ðət ðə 'gould wʊd 'nevər bi: 'gɒt frəm 'lʌndər ðə 'si:.

ðə pə'ziʃən əv ðə 'ʃɪp wəz 'nɒt 'kliər. 'ləʊbədi wəz 'sɜ:rtɪn 'hweər ɪt 'wɜ:z, bɪkɜ:z ðə 'mist həd 'meɪd ɪt ɪm'pɒsɪbl fər ðə 'pleɪs tə bi: 'raɪtli 'ma:rkɪt ɔn ðə 'si:-'map. bət 'ɔ:l ðə 'wɜ:tər raʊnd 'ðeər wəz 'ləʊvər 'θrɪz 'hʌndrid 'fi:t, 'di:p, ənd in 'wɜ:tər əz 'di:p əz 'ðət ɪt iz 'nɒt 'pɒsɪbl fər 'men tə 'gou 'daʊn ənd 'du: 'wɜ:rk. bət ðeɪ 'keɪm

## THE DISCOVERY OF THE *EGYPT'S* GOLD <sup>1</sup>

One day in May 1922 when there was a thick mist, a French ship made a hole in the steamship *Egypt*, and she went down with a loss of 86 persons. There was gold and silver on her for which insurance had been taken out with the underwriters of Lloyd's for £1,058,978, and in ten days those men put their names to cheques for this great amount, and gave them to the persons who had been the owners of the gold and silver.

Even when a ship has gone down and is resting on the sea-bed, the goods inside her are still somebody's property, and the *Egypt's* gold was the property of the underwriters and insurance companies. They were very sad about it. It seemed that the gold would never be got from under the sea.

The position of the ship was not clear. Nobody was certain where it was, because the mist had made it impossible for the place to be rightly marked on the sea-map. But all the water round there was over 300 feet deep, and in water as deep as that it is not possible for men to go down and do work. But they

<sup>1</sup> This is put into Basic from *Deep-sea Diving*, David Masters (Nelson), pp. 77-80.



## DISCOVERY OF THE " EGYPT'S " GOLD

tə ðə di'siʒən tə 'meik ən ə'tempt ət ðə dis'kʌvəri əv ðə  
 'ʃips pə'ziʃən, sou ðət ðei mait hav 'nɒlɪdʒ əv 'hweər ðə  
 'gould 'wɔz li:vən if ðei wər ʌn'leɪbl tə get it 'bæk əɡen.  
 'sti:mərz wið 'lɪftɪŋ apə'reɪtəs, ənd 'ʌðərz ju:zd fər 'fɪʃɪŋ  
 in ðə 'si:z, went 'aʊt tə hav ə 'lʊk fər ði: 'li:dzɪpt. ðei  
 gɒt ə 'θɪk 'stɪ:l 'lʌɪn 'fɪkst bɪtwɪ:n 'tu: 'ʃɪps, hwɪtʃ went  
 'sti:mɪŋ ət 'sɑm 'dɪstəns frəm 'wʌn ə'nʌðər, 'pʊlɪŋ ðə  
 'lʌɪn 'hɑɪɪŋ bɪtwɪ:n ðəm 'ləʊvər ðə 'si:z-bed, in ðə 'həʊp  
 ðət it wəd 'kʌm ʌp ə'ɡenst ði: 'li:dzɪpt. it wəz 'veri  
 ʌn'ɪntrɪstɪŋ 'wɜ:k ənd wəz wið'aʊt ɪ'fekt.

ðə 'mʌnθs bi'keɪm 'ʃiərz ənd it sɪ:md ɪm'pɒsɪbl ðət ðə  
 'gould wud 'levər bi: 'gɒt. bət ðeər wər 'tu: ɛndʒɪ'nɪərz  
 hʌz dɪd 'nɒt 'ɡɪv ʌp 'həʊp. ðei wər 'kwɑɪt 'kɒnʃəs əv  
 ðə 'fækt ðət ðei wud 'nɒt bi: 'leɪbl tə get ðə 'gould 'ʌp  
 in ðə 'nɔ:rməl 'wei, bət ðei 'həd in 'maɪnd ən apə'reɪtəs  
 in hwɪtʃ ə 'mʌn mait bi: 'ʃʌt 'ʌp ənd 'keɪpt 'seɪf frəm  
 ðə 'ɡreɪt 'fɔ:rs əv ðə 'si:z ənd sent 'ʌp ənd 'daʊn ɪntə ðə  
 'dɪ:p 'wɔ:tərz əz ɪf hi: wəz in ə 'lɪft. ɪf 'sʌmθɪŋ laɪk  
 'ðɪs wəz 'ju:zd, it sɪ:md tə 'ðem ðət ðə 'gould mait  
 bi: gɒt 'bæk—ɪf, 'ðət ɪz, ðei 'keɪm ə'krɒs ði: 'li:dzɪpt  
 ət 'ə:l.

ðen ði: ɪ'tælʒən 'lekspə:rtz hʌz həd meɪd 'ju:z əv ðə  
 'dʒə:rmən 'metl 'dɪ:p-'si:z 'dres 'meɪd ən 'ɒfər tə 'teɪk 'ɒn  
 ðə 'wɜ:k. ðei 'tʊk ðeər 'stɪ:l 'lʌɪnz 'ʌp ənd 'daʊn  
 'ləʊvər ðə 'si:z-bed, 'lʊkɪŋ fər ði: 'li:dzɪpt. frəm 'taɪm tə  
 'taɪm ðə 'lʌɪn gɒt 'fɪkst in 'sʌmθɪŋ, hwɪtʃ wəz 'dʒenərəli  
 ə 'mʌs əv 'stəʊn. ðei 'keɪm ə'krɒs 'wʌn ɔ:r 'tu: 'ʌðər

## DISCOVERY OF THE " EGYPT'S " GOLD

came to the decision to make an attempt at the discovery of the ship's position, so that they might have knowledge of where the gold was even if they were unable to get it back again. Steamers with lifting apparatus, and others used for fishing in the sea, went out to have a look for the *Egypt*. They got a thick steel line fixed between two ships, which went steaming at some distance from one another, pulling the line hanging between them over the sea-bed, in the hope that it would come up against the *Egypt*. It was very uninteresting work and was without effect.

The months became years and it seemed impossible that the gold would ever be got. But there were two engineers who did not give up hope. They were quite conscious of the fact that they would not be able to get the gold up in the normal way, but they had in mind an apparatus in which a man might be shut up and kept safe from the great force of the sea and sent up and down into the deep waters as if he was in a lift. If something like this was used, it seemed to them that the gold might be got back—if, that is, they came across the *Egypt* at all.

Then the Italian experts who had made use of the German metal deep-sea dress made an offer to take on the work. They took their steel lines up and down over the sea-bed, looking for the *Egypt*. From time to time the line got fixed in something, which was generally a mass of stone. They came across one or two other ships which had gone down, but these

## DISCOVERY OF THE " EGYPT'S " GOLD

ſips hwitſ hād lɡon ldaun, bət ði:z wər sɪn tə bi: ðə lron wanz, and fər ðə ltaim ðei lhad tə ɡiv lʌp.

in ðə lwintər, hwen ðə lbad lweðər lkept ðəm in lha:rbər ənd meid it im'pəsi:bl fər ðəm tə lɡou ləut lʌ:ftər ði: li:dzɪpt, ə lveri lɡud aildɪə lkeim tə l'samwʌn. in lpleis əv lpuliŋ ðear lsti:l llain louvər ðə l'si:-bed ənd lweistiŋ ðear ltaim ənd lmani θru: it bikamiŋ lfɪkst ɒn lmasiz əv lstoun ənd ɡetiŋ lbroukn, ðei lmeid ə di'si:zən tə hav it lhanɪŋ frəm ə llain əv səlpə:rts sou ðət it wud bi: əbaʊt ltwənti-lfaiv lfi:t frəm ðə l'si:-bed. it wud ðen bi: lkept lɒf ðə lmasiz əv lstoun bət it wud lstil lkam ʌp əɡenst ði: li:dzɪpt, hwitſ wəz lmatſ lhaiər ðən ltwenti-lfaiv lfi:t.

ðei wər ril'wɔ:rdid. ɒn lɔ:ɡəst ðə lθə:rtiiθ, lnainti:n lθə:rti, ðə llain ɡɒt lfɪkst ɒn l'samθiŋ hwitſ ðei wər lsə:rtɪn wəz ði: li:dzɪpt.

ðei hād had lmatſ ik'spiəriəns in ðə meditə'reinjən wið ðat lstreindʒ-lukiŋ ldʒə:rmən ldres lpeid əv lmetl. ðei hād lweiz əv lmu:viŋ lθiŋz hwitſ wər lθri: lhandrid lfi:t ldaun. ðei hed meid lstreindʒ lgrips fər lliftiŋ θiŋz lʌp frəm ðə l'si:-bed, ənd ðei hād lmeid ə lnju: əpə'reitəs, laik ə lɡreit lmetl lpaip lfʌt lʌp ət ði: lendz, fər lɡouiŋ ldaun intə lveri ldi:p lwɔ:tər; ðə lmetl lpaip wəz əz ltɔ:l əz ə lman.

ðis əpə'reitəs wəz ltestid bai ldrɒpiŋ it ldaun lnain lhandrid lfi:t intə ðə l'si:, ənd it wəz lnɒt ldamidʒd bai ðə lɡreit lfɔ:rs əv ðə lwɔ:tər. ðei wər lmeikiŋ lsə:rtɪn ðət ðə lman lɪn it wud bi: lseif hwen hi: wəz ldrɒpt ldaun tə ði: li:dzɪpt. ðis əpə'reitəs wəz l'samθiŋ in hwitſ ə lman wəz leibl tə lteik ʌp hiz pəlzi:ʃən ənd l'si: hwɒt wəz

## DISCOVERY OF THE " EGYPT'S " GOLD

were seen to be the wrong ones, and for the time they had to give up.

In the winter, when the bad weather kept them in harbour and made it impossible for them to go out after the *Egypt*, a very good idea came to someone. In place of pulling their steel line over the sea-bed and wasting their time and money through it becoming fixed on masses of stone and getting broken, they made a decision to have it hanging from a line of supports so that it would be about 25 feet from the sea-bed. It would then be kept off the masses of stone but it would still come up against the *Egypt*, which was much higher than 25 feet.

They were rewarded. On August 30, 1930, the line got fixed on something which they were certain was the *Egypt*.

They had had much experience in the Mediterranean with that strange-looking German dress made of metal. They had ways of moving things which were 300 feet down. They had made strange grips for lifting things up from the sea-bed, and they had made a new apparatus, like a great metal pipe shut up at the ends, for going down into very deep water ; the metal pipe was as tall as a man.

This apparatus was tested by dropping it down 900 feet into the sea, and it was not damaged by the great force of the water. They were making certain that the man in it would be safe when he was dropped down to the *Egypt*. This apparatus was something in which a man was able to take up his position and see

## DISCOVERY OF THE “ EGYPT’S ” GOLD

'gouɪŋ ɫən ɫraund him; it wəz ɫsʌmθɪŋ hwɪtʃ wəz ɫeɪbl  
 tə gou ɫʌp ənd ɫdaun ɪn ðə ɫwɔ:tər laɪk ə ɫɪft. ðeər wər  
 ɫveslz əv ɫɒksɪdʒən (ɫou-ɫtu:) ɪn'saɪd fər ðə ɫman, ɪ'nʌf tə  
 ɫkɪ:p him ɫbrɪ:ðɪŋ fər ɫaʊərz; ðeər wəz ə ɫtelɪfəʊn θru:z  
 ɫhwɪtʃ hi: wəz ɫeɪbl tə gɪv hɪz ɫɔ:rdərz tə ðə ɫmen ɒn  
 ðə ɫʃɪp.

ɫkɪ:p ɪn ɫmaɪnd, hauevər, ðət ðə ɫman ɪn'saɪd ðə ɫpaɪp  
 wəz ɫʌneɪbl tə du: ɫeni ɫwɔ:ɪk him'self. ɪf hi: həd sɪ:n  
 ɫɔ:l ðə ɫgould ɪn ɪg'zɪstəns bɪfɔ:r him hi: wud ɫnɒt həv  
 bɪ:n ɫeɪbl tə ɫput aut ə ɫfɪŋgər tu: ɪt. hi: wud ɫəʊnli  
 bɪ: ɫeɪbl tə teɪk ə ɫlʌk ət ɪt θru: ðə ɫwɪndəʊz ɫmeɪd əv ə  
 ɫspeʃəl ɫglɑ:s, ənd gɪv dɪ'rekʃənz tə ɫðəʊz ɒn ðə ɫʃɪp əbaut  
 ɫhweər tə ɫput ðeər ɫgɪps. ɪf ðə ɫgɪps wər ɫnɒt ɫlet  
 ɫdaun ɪn ðə ɫraɪt ɫpleɪs, hi: wud ɫəʊnli bɪ: ɫeɪbl tə ɫseɪ  
 ðeɪ həd tə bɪ: ɫmu:vd ə lɪtl ɫðɪs weɪ ɔ:r ɫðət fər ə'nʌðər  
 ə'tempt. ɫðət wəz ðɪ: ɫəʊnli ɫweɪ ðeɪ həd ə ɫtʃɑ:ns əv  
 ɫgetɪŋ ɫʌp ðɪ: ɫɪ:dzɪpts ɫgould—baɪ meɪkɪŋ ə'tempt  
 ʌzftər ə'tempt.

ðeɪ ɫsent ðə ɫman ɫdaun ɪn ðə ɫnʃu: ʌpə'reɪtəs, ɫmu:vɪŋ  
 him ɫsləʊli əɫbaut ɫəʊvər ðə ɫʃɪp. hi: ɫsə: baɪ ðə pə'zɪʃən  
 əv ðə ɫbəʊt-səpə:rtɪs ðət ðə ɫbəʊts həd bɪ:n ɫet ɫdaun.  
 ɫðɪs wəz ðɪ: ɫɪ:dzɪpt ɔ:l raɪt. hi: wəz ɫsə:rtɪn əv ɪt, ənd  
 ɫgeɪv ðə ɫnʃu:z tə hɪz ɫfrendz əʊvər'hed.

## DISCOVERY OF THE " EGYPT'S " GOLD

what was going on round him ; it was something which was able to go up and down in the water like a lift. There were vessels of oxygen ( $O_2$ ) inside for the man, enough to keep him breathing for hours ; there was a telephone through which he was able to give his orders to the men on the ship.

Keep in mind, however, that the man inside the pipe was unable to do any work himself. If he had seen all the gold in existence before him he would not have been able to put out a finger to it. He would only be able to take a look at it through the windows made of a special glass, and give directions to those on the ship about where to put their grips. If the grips were not let down in the right place, he would only be able to say they had to be moved a little this way or that for another attempt. That was the only way they had a chance of getting up the *Egypt's* gold—by making attempt after attempt.

They sent the man down in the new apparatus, moving him slowly about over the ship. He saw by the position of the boat-supports that the boats had been let down. This was the *Egypt* all right. He was certain of it, and gave the news to his friends overhead.

## ðə hou'tel

houtel pɔ:rtər : 'hav ju: 'teikn ə 'ru:m sər ?

mistər eniman : 'nou. 'put mai 'θiŋz 'daun 'hiər hwail  
ai 'gou tə ði: 'ɒfis. (tə wumən et ɒfis) 'hav ju: ə 'ru:m  
fər 'wʌn ?

wumən et ɒfis : wi: ər 'veri ful 'ʌp ðis wi:k. ai həv  
'nou 'smɔ:l ru:mz et bɔ:l et 'preznt. 'hau 'lɒŋ ər ju:  
'gouiŋ tə 'bi: hiər ?

mistər eniman : fər 'tu: 'wi:kz prəbəbli.

wumən et ɒfis : ail 'let ju: hav ə ru:m wið 'tu: 'bedz et ə  
'speʃəl 'praɪs til 'mændei, ənd 'a:ftər ðat wi: wil bi:  
'leɪbl tə 'gɪv ju: ə 'smɔ:l ru:m. wil ðat bi: ɔ:l 'rait ?

mistər eniman : aim 'veri matʃ ə'genst 'mu:viŋ if ðəəz  
'leni 'pɒsɪbl wei 'laʊt əv it. ai wəz 'houpiŋ tə get  
'levriθiŋ 'laʊt əv mai 'bɒksɪz 'a:ftər ðə 'dʒə:ni. hav  
ju: 'nou 'ʌðər sə'dʒestʃən tə 'meɪk ?

wumən et ɒfis : 'nou, 'ðats ðə 'best ai əm 'leɪbl tə 'du:.  
'levri 'ʌðər hou'tel in 'lʌndən iz 'bukt 'ʌp in ðə 'seɪm  
'wei. in 'fakt, 'kwait ə 'nʌmbər əv 'pɔ:rsnz həv bi:n  
'sent lɒn tu: 'ʌs.

mistər eniman : 'ðats ðə 'wɔ:rst əv 'lʌndən et 'ðis taim  
ev 'ʃiər. wel, ail 'hav tə 'teɪk hwɒt ðəər 'ɪz. 'ɪz 'ðis

## THE HOTEL <sup>1</sup>

*Hotel Porter* : Have you taken a room, sir ?

*Mr. Anyman* : No. Put my things down here while I go to the office. (*To woman at office*) Have you a room for one ?

*Woman at Office* : We're very full up this week. I have no small rooms at all at present. How long are you going to be here ?

*Mr. Anyman* : For two weeks probably.

*Woman at Office* : I'll let you have a room with two beds at a special price till Monday, and after that we will be able to give you a small room. Will that be all right ?

*Mr. Anyman* : I'm very much against moving if there's any possible way out of it. I was hoping to get everything out of my boxes after the journey. Have you no other suggestion to make ?

*Woman at Office* : No, that's the best I am able to do. Every other hotel in London is booked up in the same way. In fact, quite a number of persons have been sent on to us.

*Mr. Anyman* : That's the worst of London at this time of year. Well, I'll have to take what there is. Is

<sup>1</sup> From *Everyday Basic*, L. W. Lockhart, pp. 20-24.



## THE HOTEL

- 'ru:m 'kwaist ? 'ðats ðə 'greit θiŋ.  
wumən ət ɔfis : 'jes, 'veri ; its ət ðə 'bak. ənd 'souz  
ði : 'ʌðər wʌn. in 'fakt, ðei ər 'tu: əv ðə 'kwaistist  
'ru:mz in ðə 'hou'tel.  
mistər eniman : ənd 'haz it gət ə 'bɑ:θrʊm ?  
wumən ət ɔfis : ðə 'ru:m ju: ər 'gouɪŋ intu tə'dei 'haz.  
ðə 'smɔ:lər wʌn 'haznt, bət its 'ləunli 'wʌn 'dɔ:r əv ðe  
'pʌblɪk 'bɑ:θrʊm. ənd 'ɔ:l ðə 'ru:mz in ðə 'hou'tel hav  
'telɪfəʊnz.  
mistər eniman : 'gʊd. ənd ðə 'praɪs ?  
wumən ət ɔfis : ðə 'ru:m wɪð ðə 'bɑ:θrʊm iz 'fɪfti:zn 'ʃɪlɪŋz.  
ði : 'ʌðər wɪl bi: 'ten 'ʃɪlɪŋz.  
mistər eniman : 'ðats wɪð'laʊt eni 'mi:zlz ?  
wumən ət ɔfis : 'jes. 'mi:zlz ər 'sepə'rit.  
mistər eniman : 'ɔ:l rait, aɪl 'teɪk ðə ru:m.  
wumən ət ɔfis : 'wɪl ju: 'pʊt juər 'neɪm in ðə 'bʊk,  
'pli:z ?  
mistər eniman : 'sə:rtnli.  
wumən ət ɔfis : ðə 'ru:m iz ɔn ðə 'sekənd 'flɔ:r, 'hiər ðə  
'lɪft. 'hiərz juər 'ki:z. 'let mi: hav it 'bʌk hwen ju:  
'gəʊ 'laʊt.  
mistər eniman : aɪ 'wɪl. a 'frend mei bi: 'kʌmɪŋ 'ɪn tə  
'si: mi: bɪtwɪzn 'sɪks ənd 'sevn. 'ɪf hi: 'dʌz, 'wɪl ju:  
'let hi:m gəʊ 'streɪt ʌp tə məɪ 'ru:m ?  
wumən ət ɔfis : 'sə:rtnli. ðə 'pɔ:tər wɪl 'teɪk ju: 'ʌp  
'ɪf ju: ər 'redi tə 'gəʊ 'naʊ.  
'hou'tel pɔ:tər : juər 'bʌksɪz wɪl 'kʌm ʌp 'sepə'ritli. 'ðɪs  
iz ðə 'ru:m, sər.  
mistər eniman : 'ɪz it 'pɔsɪbl tə get ðə 'wɪndəʊ 'ləʊp ?  
its 'veri 'wɔ:rm ɪŋ hiər wɪð ðə 'hi:zɪŋ.

## THE HOTEL

this room quiet ? That's the great thing.

*Woman at Office :* Yes, very ; it's at the back. And so's the other one. In fact, they're two of the quietest rooms in the hotel.

*Mr. Anyman :* And has it got a bathroom ?

*Woman at Office :* The room you're going into today has. The smaller one hasn't, but it's only one door off the public bathroom. And all the rooms in the hotel have telephones.

*Mr. Anyman :* Good. And the price ?

*Woman at Office :* The room with the bathroom is fifteen shillings. The other will be ten shillings.

*Mr. Anyman :* That's without any meals ?

*Woman at Office :* Yes. Meals are separate.

*Mr. Anyman :* All right, I'll take the room.

*Woman at Office :* Will you put your name in the book, please ?

*Mr. Anyman :* Certainly.

*Woman at Office :* The room is on the second floor, near the lift. Here's your key. Let me have it back when you go out.

*Mr. Anyman :* I will. A friend may be coming in to see me between six and seven. If he does, will you let him go straight up to my room ?

*Woman at Office :* Certainly. The porter will take you up if you are ready to go now.

*Hotel Porter :* Your boxes will come up separately. This is the room, sir.

*Mr. Anyman :* Is it possible to get the window open ? It's very warm in here with the heating.

## THE HOTEL

houtil pœrtœr : liz it loupn i'naf l'nau ? ðis l'windouz  
l'veri l'stif, ænd ðats ðœ l'best ain l'eibl tœ l'duz.

mistœr eniman : ðat wil bi: œ:l l'rait.

houtil pœrtœr : ail l'send ðœ l'gœ:rl tœ ju:.

sœ:rvœnt : l'hav ju: l'evriθiŋ sœr ?

mistœr eniman : l'jes, bœt ðœr l'daznt l'si:m tœ bi: œ l'bel  
œv l'eni l'sœ:rt in ðœ l'ru:m.

sœ:rvœnt : l'œ:l l'œ:rdœrz œr l'sent ouvœr ðœ l'telifoun, sœr.  
ju: l'get l'θru: tœ ðœ l'pœ:rtœrz l'ofis.

mistœr eniman : l'ai l'si:. ai hœv sœm l'dœ:rti l'θiŋz. l'hau  
du: ai l'send ðœm tœ ðœ l'wœf ?

sœ:rvœnt : if ju: l'meik aut œ l'list, ail l'put ðœm in œ  
l'pœ:rs l'fœr ju:, sœr, ænd l'send ðœm l'œf tœ l'mœrou. ðei  
wil bi: l'bak œn l'satœrdei.

mistœr eniman : l'gud. ænd ðœn œ'næðœr l'θiŋ. l'hwen œr  
ðœ l'ju:z l'teikn fœr l'kli:niŋ ?

sœ:rvœnt : if ju: l'put ðœm aut l'said juœr l'dœ:r œt l'nait ðœ  
l'bœ:rt bœi wil l'duz ðœm hwen hi: l'kamz l'raund l'œ:rl i  
in ðœ l'mœ:rniŋ.

mistœr eniman : l'ou, l'wæn l'minit. ðœrz l'nou l'soup in  
ðœ l'bœ:θrum.

sœ:rvœnt : ail l'gou ænd l'get ju: œ bit l'nau. wi:v had  
l'veri l'litl l'taim tœ get l'θiŋz l'streit in l'ðis l'ru:m.

mistœr eniman : wel, ail bi: l'gouiŋ l'aut in œ l'jœ:rt l'taim.  
l'hweœrz ðœ l'raitŋ-rum ?

sœ:rvœnt : œn ðœ l'fœ:rst l'flœ:r. bœt ðœr œr l'raitŋ-teiblz  
in l'œ:l ðœ l'pablik l'ru:mz.

mistœr eniman : l'mei ai hav œ l'kap œv l'ci: œt l'eit tœ l'mœrou  
l'mœ:rniŋ ?

## THE HOTEL

*Hotel Porter* : Is it open enough now ? This window's very stiff, and that's the best I'm able to do.

*Mr. Anyman* : That will be all right.

*Hotel Porter* : I'll send the girl to you.

*Servant* : Have you everything, sir ?

*Mr. Anyman* : Yes, but there doesn't seem to be a bell of any sort in the room.

*Servant* : All orders are sent over the telephone, sir.

You get through to the porter's office.

*Mr. Anyman* : I see. I have some dirty things. How do I send them to the wash ?

*Servant* : If you make out a list, I'll put them in a parcel for you, sir, and send them off tomorrow. They will be back on Saturday.

*Mr. Anyman* : Good. And then another thing. When are the shoes taken for cleaning ?

*Servant* : If you put them outside your door at night the boot boy will do them when he comes round early in the morning.

*Mr. Anyman* : Oh, one minute. There's no soap in the bathroom.

*Servant* : I'll go and get you a bit now. We've had very little time to get things straight in this room.

*Mr. Anyman* : Well, I'll be going out in a short time. Where's the writing-room ?

*Servant* : On the first floor. But there are writing-tables in all the public rooms.

*Mr. Anyman* : May I have a cup of tea at eight to-morrow morning ?

## THE HOTEL

sə:rvənt: 'ljes sər. ail bi: 'bak wið juər 'soup in ə.  
'minit ɔ:r tu:.

houteɪ pɔ:rtər: 'hiər ər juər 'bɒksɪz sər. ðə 'bɔi 'gɒt  
ðə 'nʌmbəz 'mɪkst, ɔ:r ju:ɪd həv 'həd ðəm bɪ'fɔ:r.

mɪstər enɪmən: 'gud; ənd 'hwail ju: ər 'hiər, 'wɪl ju:  
'si: 'hwɒt həz gɒn 'rɒŋ wið ði: ɪ'lektrɪk 'laɪt 'ləuvər  
maɪ 'bed? ɪts 'prɒbəbli ðə 'bʌlb, bɪkɒz ði: 'ʌðər 'laɪt  
ɪz ɔ:l 'raɪt.

houteɪ pɔ:rtər: 'ðʌts hwɒts 'rɒŋ sər. ail 'hʌv tə 'put  
ɪn ə'nʌðər.

mɪstər enɪmən: 'nau aɪm ɡoʊɪŋ tə teɪk ə 'rest. ɪf  
'lenɪwʌn 'kʌmz, ði: 'ɒfɪs ɪz tə 'sei ðæt aɪ wɪl 'nɒt bi: 'ɪn  
tɪl 'sɪks.

houteɪ pɔ:rtər: 'ljes sər.

## THE HOTEL

*Servant* : Yes, sir. I'll be back with your soap in a minute or two.

*Hotel Porter* : Here are your boxes, sir. The boy got the numbers mixed, or you'd have had them before.

*Mr. Anyman* : Good ; and while you are here, will you see what has gone wrong with the electric light over my bed ? It's probably the bulb, because the other light is all right.

*Hotel Porter* : That's what's wrong, sir. I'll have to put in another.

*Mr. Anyman* : Now I'm going to take a rest. If any one comes, the office is to say that I will not be in till six.

*Hotel Porter* : Yes, sir.

## ðə 'li:ɡ əv 'neɪʃənz ənd 'wɔ:r

ðə 'dʒenərəl aɪ'diə əbaʊt ðə 'li:ɡ əv 'neɪʃənz lɪz ðæt ɪt  
ɪz ən ɔ:rgənəɪz'eɪʃən ə'ɡenst 'wɔ:r—ə 'saɪd əv ɪts 'wɜ:rk  
hwaɪtʃ hæz 'ləʊnli bi:n 'tʌtʃt ɒn ɪn 'ðɪs ə'kaʊnt ɪn ðə  
'stɔ:ri əv ðə 'li:ɡz 'lɒŋ 'faɪt fɜ: "æzbi'treɪʃən, sɪ'l'kjʊərɪti  
ənd dɪs'æ:rməmənt." 'ləʊər ə'kaʊnt hæz bi:n 'tʃi:flɪ  
əbaʊt ðɪ: 'lʌðər saɪd, "l'æktɪŋ tə'ɡeðər ɪntər'naʃənəli,"  
ənd teɪkɪŋ ə 'lɒŋ 'vju:z. 'ðɪs ɪz ðə 'raɪt 'wei tə 'meɪk ðə  
'deɪndʒər əv 'wɔ:r 'les, tɪl ɪn ðɪ: 'lənd ɪt ɪz 'nɒt 'ðeər  
ət 'hɔ:l.

ɪn ðə 'bɪznɪs əv 'kɪ:ʒɪŋ 'wɔ:r frəm 'teɪkɪŋ 'pleɪs,  
ðə 'li:ɡ hæz ɒn 'rekɔ:rd səm sər'praɪzɪŋ 'fæktz. fɜ: fɜ:  
ɪɡ'zɑ:mpl, 'wʌn 'mændɪ ɪn ə'ktəʊbər, 'naɪnti:zn 'twenti  
'faɪv, ə 'ɡrɪ:k 'mɪlɪtəri 'wɒtʃmən wəz 'pʊt tə 'deθ ɒn  
ðə 'lænd 'lɪmɪts əv bəl'ɡeəriə. 'θɪ: 'deɪz 'leɪtər 'ɡrɪ:k  
'tru:ps 'wɛnt ɪntə bəl'ɡeəriə baɪ 'fɔ:rs. ðə bəl'ɡeəriən  
'wɔ:r ɒfɪs 'sent ə 'telɪɡrəm tə ðə 'hed əv ðeər 'fɔ:rsɪz:—

'ləʊnli 'pʊt ʌp ə 'sɜ:məl 'faɪt; 'teɪk 'keər əv 'ðəʊz ɪn  
'flaɪt ənd ɪn 'trabl; 'ɪdʒz 'nɒt 'let 'fɪər'get ə 'ɡrɪp əv ðə  
'strʊ:mə 'vælɪ; ənd 'ɪdʒz'nɒt 'pʊt juər 'mɛn ɪn 'deɪndʒər  
əv ʌn'nesəsəri 'lɔ:sɪz, bɪkɔz ðə 'fæktz hæv bi:n 'pʊt bɪ'fɔ:r

## THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS AND WAR <sup>1</sup>

The general idea about the League of Nations is that it is an organization against war—a side of its work which has only been touched on in this account in the story of the League's long fight for "arbitration, security, and disarmament." Our account has been chiefly about the other side, "acting together internationally," and taking a long view. This is the right way to make the danger of war less, till in the end it is not there at all.

In the business of keeping war from taking place, the League has on record some surprising facts. For example, one Monday in October 1925, a Greek military watchman was put to death on the land limits of Bulgaria. Three days later Greek troops went into Bulgaria by force. The Bulgarian War Office sent a telegram to the head of their forces :

Only put up a small fight ; take care of those in flight and in trouble ; do not let fear get a grip of the Struma Valley ; and do not put your men in danger of unnecessary losses, because the facts have been put before the

<sup>1</sup> From *The Organization of Peace*, Maxwell Garnett, pp. 110-113.



## THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS AND WAR

ðə 'kaunsl əv ðə 'li:ɡ əv 'neɪʃənz, hwɪtʃ wɪl 'prəbəbli put ə  
'stɒp tə ðɪ: ə'tak.

ðə bəl'ɡeəriən rɪ'kwɛst tə ðə 'li:ɡ tə 'du: sɑmθɪŋ 'ɡɒt  
tə dʒɪ'nɪzəv ət 'hɑ:f 'pɑ:st 'sɪks ðə 'mɔ:rnɪŋ 'ɑ:ftər, 'fraɪdeɪ.  
baɪ 'hɑ:f 'pɑ:st ɪ'levn 'telɪɡrɑ:mz həd bɪ:n 'sent 'laʊt frəm  
'pɑ:ɪs (bɪkɔ:z 'mæsʒə:r 'brɪŋ wəz 'aktɪŋ-'prezɪdnt əv ðə  
'li:ɡz 'kaunsl) 'ɔ:rdərɪŋ ə 'mɪxtɪŋ əv ðə 'kaunsl fər ðə  
'kɑ:mɪŋ 'mɑndeɪ. 'ʌðər 'telɪɡrɑ:mz put 'ɡrɪ:s ənd bəl'ɡeəriə  
ɪn 'maɪnd ðət ðeɪ wər 'pɑ:rt əv ðə 'li:ɡ, ənd 'meɪd ə  
rɪ'kwɛst tə ðəm tə 'kɪ:p ðeər 'ɑ:rmɪz frəm 'faɪtɪŋ tɪl  
'ɑ:ftər ðə 'mɪxtɪŋ əv ðə 'kaunsl. ðə 'telɪɡrɑ:m tu: 'lɑθənz  
wəz ɪn 'taɪm tə 'kɪ:p hwɒt 'wʊd həv bɪ:n ðə 'fɔ:rst 'faɪt  
əv ðə 'wɔ:r frəm 'teɪkɪŋ 'pleɪs.

'hwen ðə 'kaunsl həd ɪts 'mɪxtɪŋ ɒn ðə 'mɑndeɪ, 'ɔ:l bət  
'wʌn əv ðə reprɪ'zentətɪvz wər 'preznt. ə'mɑ:ŋ 'ðəʊz  
hʌ: 'keɪm wər ðə 'brɪtɪʃ 'fɔ:rɪn 'sekɹətəri, ðə 'frentʃ 'fɔ:rɪn  
'mɪnɪstər ənd ðə 'fɔ:rɪn 'mɪnɪstər əv 'swɪɡdn, hʌ: həd  
'kɑm baɪ 'ɔ:rpəlɪn frəm 'stɒkhoum tə bɪ: ɪn 'taɪm. ðə  
'kaunsl geɪv ən 'ɔ:rdər fər ðə 'ɡrɪ:k 'ɑ:rmɪz tə bɪ: 'teɪkn  
'bɑk ɪn 'θrɪ: 'deɪz. baɪ 'fraɪdeɪ əv 'ðæt 'wɜ:k ðə 'lɑ:st  
'ɡrɪ:k həd 'ɡɒn 'laʊt əv bəl'ɡeəriə. ðə 'li:ɡ həd 'put ə  
'stɒp tə ðɪ: ə'tak.

bət ðɪs wəz 'nɒt 'ɔ:l. ɪt wəz 'nɒt ɪ'nɑf fər ðə  
'kaunsl 'sɪmplɪ tə 'kɪ:p ðə 'wɔ:r frəm 'teɪkɪŋ 'pleɪs. ɪts  
'həʊp 'wəz, ɪf 'pɒsɪbl, tə 'put ən 'end tə ðə 'kɔ:z. səʊ  
ɪt 'sent ə kəl'mɪtɪ 'meɪd 'ʌp əv 'pɔ:rsnz hʌ: həd 'nəʊ  
'praɪvɪt ə'pɪnjənz ɒn ðə 'kwɛstʃən, 'ʌndər sɜ:r 'hɔ:rəs  
'rɑmbəʊld, tə 'ɡəʊ ɪntə ðə 'kɔ:z əv ðə 'trɑbl 'hwɛər ɪt

## THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS AND WAR

Council of the League of Nations, which will probably put a stop to the attack.

The Bulgarian request to the League to do something got to Geneva at half-past six the morning after, Friday. By half-past eleven telegrams had been sent out from Paris (because M. Briand was acting-President of the League's Council) ordering a meeting of the Council for the coming Monday. Other telegrams put Greece and Bulgaria in mind that they were part of the League, and made a request to them to keep their armies from fighting till after meeting of the Council. The telegram to Athens was in time to keep what would have been the first fight of the war from taking place.

When the Council had its meeting on the Monday, all but one of the representatives were present. Among those who came were the British Foreign Secretary, the French Foreign Minister and the Foreign Minister of Sweden, who had come by airplane from Stockholm to be in time. The Council gave an order for the Greek armies to be taken back in three days. By Friday of that week the last Greek had gone out of Bulgaria. The League had put a stop to the attack.

But this was not all. It was not enough for the Council simply to keep the war from taking place. Its hope was, if possible, to put an end to the cause. So it sent a Committee made up of persons who had no private opinions on the question under Sir Horace Rumbold, to go into the cause of the trouble where it

## THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS AND WAR

həd 'teikn 'pleis, tə 'si: 'hu: wəz ri'spɒnsɪbl, ənd 'meik  
sə'dʒestʃənz əbaʊt 'hau tə 'ki:p ðə 'seim 'θiŋ frəm 'teikiŋ  
'pleis ə'gen. 'ɔ:l 'ðis wəz 'dʌn wiðəʊt 'eni 'trabl.  
'hwen ðə 'kaʊnsəl həd ə'nʌðər 'mi:tɪŋ in di'sembər, 'gri:z  
'meɪd ən ə'grɪ:smənt tə 'gɪv 'fɔ:rti 'faɪv 'θaʊzənd 'paʊndz  
in 'dʌmɪdʒɪz, ənd ðə 'gʌvərnmənts əv ðe 'tu: 'kʌntrɪz geɪv  
ɪ'fekt tə ðə 'li:gz sə'dʒestʃənz fər 'ki:pɪŋ ən 'laʊtbərst əv  
ðə 'seim 'sɔ:rt frəm 'teikiŋ 'pleis ə'gen. ənd 'hwen ðər  
wəz ən 'lɑ:rgjʊmənt əbaʊt ðə 'lʌnd 'lɪmɪts 'wʌn ɔ:r 'tu:  
'mʌnθs 'leɪtər, ðər wəz 'nəʊ 'sɪəriəs 'trabl.

## THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS AND WAR

had taken place, to see who was responsible, and make suggestions about how to keep the same thing from taking place again. All this was done without any trouble. When the Council had another meeting in December, Greece made an agreement to give £45,000 in damages, and the governments of the two countries gave effect to the League's suggestions for keeping an outburst of the same sort from taking place again. And when there was an argument about the land limits one or two months later, there was no serious trouble.

## ðə 'keləg ə'grizmənt

ðə 'prəzidnt əv ðə ju:ˈnaɪtɪd 'steɪts əv ə'merɪkə, ðə 'prezɪdnt əv ðə 'frentʃ rɪ'pʌblɪk, ðə 'kɪŋ əv ðə 'beldʒənz, ðə 'prezɪdnt əv ðə 'tʃekou'slouvak rɪ'pʌblɪk, ðə 'kɪŋ əv greɪt 'brɪtən, 'aɪərlənd, ənd ðə 'brɪtɪʃ dou'mɪnjənz 'ləʊvər ðə 'sɪz, 'ləmpərəs əv 'lɪndʒə, ðə 'prezɪdnt əv ðə 'dʒə:rmən 'raɪʃ, ðə 'kɪŋ əv 'ɪtəli, ðɪ: 'ləmpərəs əv dʒə'pʌn, ðə 'prəzɪdnt əv ðə rɪ'pʌblɪk əv 'pəʊlənd,

'dɪ:plɪ 'kɒŋʃəs ðæt ðeɪ ər rɪ'spɒnsɪbl fər ɪn'kri:zɪŋ ðə 'wel'bɪzɪŋ əv ˈbɔ:l 'neɪʃənz ;

'sə:rtən ðæt ðə 'taɪm hæz 'kʌm hwen ɪt ɪz 'raɪt fər ðə 'neɪʃənz 'pʌblɪkli tə 'gɪv ʌp 'lʊər əz ən ɪn'strʊmənt fər 'prɒfɪtɪŋ ðəmselvz, sou ðæt ðə 'preznt 'pɪ:z ənd ðə 'hʌpɪ rɪ'leɪʃənz bɪ'twɪzn ðəm meɪ bɪ: 'kept ʌn'dʌmɪdʒd ;

hævɪŋ 'kʌm tə ðə dɪ'sɪʒən ðæt ˈbɔ:l 'tʃeɪndʒɪz ɪn ðeər rɪ'leɪʃənz wɪð wʌn ənədər a:z tə bɪ: ə'temptɪd 'ləʊnli ɪn 'lweɪz hwɪtʃ wɪl 'nɒt bɪ: ə 'kɔ:z əv 'lʊər, ənd ðæt 'sʌtʃ 'tʃeɪndʒɪz a:z 'raɪt 'ləʊnli əz ðɪ: 'laʊtkʌm əv ə 'prəʊses ɪn hwɪtʃ 'pɪ:z ənd ˈbɔ:rdər ər rɪ'spektɪd, ənd ðæt ɪt ɪz 'raɪt tə 'ki:p 'lenɪ 'pauər hwɪtʃ 'pʊts ɪts 'neɪm tə ðɪ: ə'grɪ:mənt

## THE KELLOGG AGREEMENT <sup>1</sup>

The President of the United States of America, the President of the French Republic, the King of the Belgians, the President of the Czechoslovak Republic, the King of Great Britain, Ireland, and the British Dominions over the Seas, Emperor of India, the President of the German Reich, the King of Italy, the Emperor of Japan, the President of the Republic of Poland,

Deeply conscious that they are responsible for increasing the well-being of all nations ;

Certain that the time has come when it is right for the nations publicly to give up war as an instrument for profiting themselves, so that the present peace and the happy relations between them may be kept undamaged ;

Having come to the decision that all changes in their relations with one another are to be attempted only in ways which will not be a cause of war, and that such changes are right only as the outcome of a process in which peace and order are respected, and that it is right to keep any Power which puts its name

<sup>1</sup> From *Everyday Basic*, L. W. Lockhart, pp. 75-78.

## THE KELLOGG AGREEMENT

ænd ˈleitər ˈgouz tə ˈwɔːr fər its ˈpraɪvɪt ɪnˈtrɪsts frəm ˈprɒfɪtɪŋ baɪ ˈðɪs əˈɡrɪzmənt;

hav ˈkɑːm tuː ə dɪˈsɪʒən tə ˈmeɪk ən əˈɡrɪzmənt, ænd fər ˈðæt ˈpɜːrps həv ˈput ˈfɔːrwərd əz ðeər reprɪˈzɛntətɪvz wɪð ˈfʊl ˈpaʊərz, ðə ˈprezɪdnt əv ðə juːˈnaɪtɪd ˈsteɪts, ətˈletrə. ænd ˈðeɪ, hævɪŋ ˈsɪːn wʌn ənˈlɒðəz ˈpeɪpərz əv ɔːθərɪtɪ, ˈɡɪvɪŋ ðəm ˈfʊl ˈpaʊər, tə bɪː ˈsɜːrtən ˈðæt ðeɪ ər ɪn ˈɔːrdər ænd ɪn ˈɡʊd ˈfɔːrm, həv ˈkɑːm tuː ən əˈɡrɪzmənt tə ˈmeɪk ˈðɪːz ˈsteɪtmənts ɪn ðə ˈneɪm əv ˈɔːl.

- I. ðə ˈneɪʃənz səˈpɔːrtɪŋ ˈðɪs əˈɡrɪzmənt meɪk ə ˈpʌblɪk ˈsteɪtmənt, ɪn ðə ˈneɪm əv ˈɔːl huː ˈkɑːm ˈlɑːndər ðɪː ɔːθərɪtɪ əv ðeər ˈɡʌvərnmənts, ˈðæt ðeɪ ər əˈɡenst ðə ˈjuːs əv ˈwɔːr fər ˈputɪŋ ən ˈlɛnd tuː ɪntərˈnəʃənəl ˈtræblz, ænd wɪl ˈnɒt meɪk ˈjuːs əv ɪt əz ən ˈɪnstrumənt fər ˈprɒfɪtɪŋ ðəmˈsɛlvz ɪn ðeər rɪˈleɪʃənz wɪð ˈwʌn ənˈlɒðər.
- II. ðə ˈneɪʃənz səˈpɔːrtɪŋ ˈðɪs əˈɡrɪzmənt həv ˈkɑːm tə ðə dɪˈsɪʒən ˈðæt ðeɪ wɪl ˈput ən ˈlɛnd tuː ˈɔːl ˈkɔːzɪz əv ˈtræbl bɪˈtwiːn ðəm, əv hwɒtˈlevər ˈsɔːrt ðeɪ meɪ ˈbɪː ɔːr ɪn hwɒtˈlevər ˈweɪ ðeɪ ˈkeɪm ɪntuː ɪɡˈzɪstəns, ɪn ˈweɪz hwɪtʃ wɪl ˈnɒt bɪː ə ˈkɔːz əv ˈwɔːr.
- III. ðə ˈpreznt əˈɡrɪzmənt ɪz tə bɪː ˈmeɪd ˈɡʊd ɪn ˈlɔː baɪ ðə ˈneɪʃənz ɪn ˈkwɛstʃən ɪn hwɒtˈlevər ˈweɪ ðeər ˈdɪfərənt pəlɪˈtɪkl ˈsɪstɪmz ˈmeɪk ˈnesəsəri, ænd wɪl ˈteɪk ˈɪfekt əz bɪˈtwiːn ðəm wɪðˈaʊt ˈlɔːs əv ˈtaɪm hwɛn ðeər ˈpeɪpərz ˈmeɪkɪŋ ˈðɪː əˈɡrɪzmənt ˈɡʊd ɪn ˈlɔː həv bɪːn ˈpleɪst ət . . .

ˈðɪs əˈɡrɪzmənt ˈwɪl, hwɛn ɪt həz ˈkɑːm ɪntuː ɪˈfekt ɪn

## THE KELLOGG AGREEMENT

to the agreement and later goes to war for its private interests from profiting by this agreement ;

Have come to a decision to make an agreement, and for that purpose have put forward as their representatives with full powers, the President of the United States, etc. And they, having seen one another's papers of authority, giving them full power, to be certain that they are in order and in good form, have come to an agreement to make these statements in the name of all :

- I. The nations supporting this Agreement make a public statement, in the name of all who come under the authority of their governments, that they are against the use of war for putting an end to international troubles, and will not make use of it as an instrument for profiting themselves in their relations with one another.
- II. The nations supporting this Agreement have come to the decision that they will put an end to all causes of trouble between them, of whatever sort they may be or in whatever way they came into existence, in ways which will not be a cause of war.
- III. The present Agreement is to be made good in law by the nations in question in whatever way their different political systems make necessary, and will take effect as between them without loss of time when their papers making the agreement good in law have been placed at . . .

This Agreement will, when it has come into effect in



## THE KELLOGG AGREEMENT

ðis 'wei, bi: 'kept 'oupn əz 'lɔŋ əz mei bi: 'nesəsəri tə  
'get it 'saɪnd baɪ 'ɔ:l ði: 'ʌðər 'pauəz. 'levri 'peipər  
'gɪvɪŋ ðə sə'pɔ:rt əv ə'naðər 'pauər wil bi: 'pleɪst ət . . .  
ənd hwen ðis həz bi:zn 'dʌn, ði: ə'grɪ:mənt wil 'teɪk 'ɪfekt  
'streɪt ə'wei bɪtwɪzn ðə 'pauəz 'ɪnju:zɪ 'gɪvɪŋ its sə'pɔ:rt,  
ənd ði: 'ʌðər 'pauəz hwɪtʃ həv 'dʌn sou in ðə 'pɑ:st.

it wil bi: 'nesəsəri fər ðə 'gʌvərnmənt əv . . . tə gɪv  
'levri 'gʌvərnmənt 'neɪmd in ðə 'fɔ:rst 'wɔ:rdz əv ði:  
ə'grɪ:mənt, ənd 'levri 'gʌvərnmənt hwɪtʃ 'leitər 'gɪvz its  
sə'pɔ:rt tə ði: ə'grɪ:mənt, ə 'kɒpi əv ði: ə'grɪ:mənt, 'bʌkt  
baɪ ɔ:'θɒrɪtɪ, tə'geðər wɪð ə 'kɒpi əv 'levri 'peipər 'pleɪst  
ðear in kə'nekʃən wɪð it. it wil bi: 'nesəsəri in ə'dɪʃən  
fər ðə 'gʌvərnmənt əv . . . tə 'send 'wɔ:rd baɪ 'telɪgrəm,  
wɪð'ʌut 'lɒs əv 'taɪm, tu: 'ɔ:l 'sʌtʃ 'gʌvərnmənts  
hwen'levər ə 'peipər 'gɪvɪŋ sə'pɔ:rt ɔ:r 'meɪkɪŋ 'ðæt  
sə'pɔ:rt 'gʊd in 'lɔ:, ɪz 'pleɪst ðear.

in sə'pɔ:rt əv 'ði:z ʌndər'teɪkɪŋz, ðə reprɪ'zentətɪvz  
əv ðə 'dɪfərənt 'neɪʃənz həv 'pʊt ðear 'neɪmz tə 'ðis  
ə'grɪ:mənt in 'beɪsɪk 'ɪŋɡlɪʃ ənd in 'frentʃ, ðə 'tu: 'fɔ:rmz  
hævɪŋ 'ɪ:kwəl 'fɔ:rs, ənd ðə 'saɪnz əv ðear 'gʌvərnmənts  
həv bi:zn 'pleɪst 'ɒn it in 'wɔks.

'dʌn ət . . . ðə . . . 'deɪ əv . . . in ðə 'ljær 'wʌn  
'θaʊzənd 'naɪn 'hʌndrɪd ənd 'twentɪ. . .

## THE KELLOGG AGREEMENT

this way, be kept open as long as may be necessary to get it signed by all the other Powers. Every paper giving the support of another Power will be placed at . . . and when this has been done, the Agreement will take effect straight away between the Powers newly giving its support, and the other Powers which have done so in the past.

It will be necessary for the Government of . . . to give every Government named in the first words of the Agreement, and every Government which later gives its support to the Agreement, a copy of the Agreement, backed by authority, together with a copy of every paper placed there in connection with it. It will be necessary in addition for the Government of . . . to send word by telegram, without loss of time, to all such Governments whenever a paper giving support or making that support good in law, is placed there.

In support of these undertakings, the representatives of the different nations have put their names to this Agreement in Basic English and in French, the two forms having equal force, and the signs of their Governments have been placed on it in wax.

Done at . . . the . . . day of . . . in the Year One Thousand Nine Hundred and Twenty. . . .

## ðə 'sanz 'sistim

ðə 'vju: hwitʃ iz 'nau 'teikn az tə ðə 'bærθ əv ðə 'sanz 'sistim (it givz 'nou ə'kaunt əv ðə 'kaminɪŋ ɪntu: ɪg'zistəns əv ðə 'sæn it'self) iz 'beist əpən ə 'veri 'kəmən 'fakt hwitʃ iz in ðə 'nɒlɪdʒ əv 'evrɪbɒdi. it iz 'kəmən 'nɒlɪdʒ ðət ðə 'kaminɪŋ 'ʌp ənd 'gouɪŋ 'daʊn əv ðə 'wɔ:tərz əv ðə 'si:z, neɪmd "təɪdz," hwitʃ 'evri wʌn iz 'leɪbl tə teɪk 'nout əv 'evri 'deɪ ət ðə 'si:səɪd, ʌr 'kɔ:zd baɪ ðə 'fɔ:rs əv ə'trækʃən əv ðə 'sæn ənd ðə 'mu:z. ðə 'wɔ:tərz, bi:ɪŋ 'fri:z, ʌr 'mu:vd baɪ ðis ə'trækʃən, ənd ðə 'təɪdz gou 'raʊnd ði: 'ɔ:rθ 'tʃi:fli 'a:ftər ðə 'mu:z, ðə 'sæn haviŋ ʌnli ə 'smɔ:l 'pɑ:rt in 'kɔ:zɪŋ ðis 'mouʃən. bət ðər iz ə'nʌðər 'fakt, hwitʃ 'ʌnli 'keɪm tə 'laɪt ə 'ʃɔ:rt 'taɪm 'bʌk, ənd hwitʃ iz 'nɒt 'kəmən 'nɒlɪdʒ. 'ðis 'fakt, hwitʃ wɪl nou daʊt bi: ə sər'praɪz tə 'sʌm 'rɪ:dərz, iz ðət ðə 'təɪdz ʌr 'nɒt 'lɪmɪtɪd tə ðə 'si:z, bət ðət ðə 'sɒlɪd 'feɪs əv ði: 'ɔ:rθ it'self ʌndər'gouz 'təɪd 'mouʃənz in ðə 'fɔ:rm əv ə 'weɪv rʌnɪŋ 'raʊnd ði: 'ɔ:rθ, 'kɔ:zd baɪ ði: 'ɪfekt əv ði: ə'trækʃən əv ðə 'mu:z. bət 'ðis 'təɪd, ðu 'natʃərəl 'veri matʃ 'smɔ:lər ðən ðə 'təɪdz əv ðə 'si:z, iz əz matʃ əz 'ten tə 'twenti 'ɪntʃɪz. it iz 'greɪtɪst ət ðə 'mɪdl əv

## THE SUN'S SYSTEM <sup>1</sup>

The view which is now taken as to the birth of the Sun's system (it gives no account of the coming into existence of the Sun itself) is based upon a very common fact which is in the knowledge of everybody. It is common knowledge that the coming up and going down of the waters of the seas, named "tides," which everyone is able to take note of every day at the sea-side, are caused by the force of attraction of the Sun and the Moon. The waters, being free, are moved by this attraction, and the tides go round the Earth chiefly after the Moon, the Sun having only a small part in causing this motion. But there is another fact, which only came to light a short time back, and which is not common knowledge. This fact, which will no doubt be a surprise to some readers, is that the tides are not limited to the seas, but that the solid face of the Earth itself undergoes tide motions in the form of a wave running round the Earth, caused by the effect of the attraction of the Moon. But this tide, though naturally very much smaller than the tides of the seas, is as much as 10 to 20 inches. It

<sup>1</sup> From *A Basic Astronomy*, S. L. Salzedo, pp. 21-25. Some international science words are used in this account.

## THE SUN'S SYSTEM

ði: æ:rθ, hwail it gets 'les in ðə 'nɔ:θ and 'sauθ. bæt  
'ðou ðis æ:rθ taid iz 'sou matʃ 'smɔ:lər ðən ðə 'taidz əv  
ðə 'si:, ði: 'a:nsər tuz auər 'kwɛstʃən, 'hau did auər æ:rθ  
'kɑm intə 'sɛpərit ig'zistəns?, iz 'pɔintid 'aut bai 'ðis  
'mouʃən. wi: mei put it 'ðis wei: ðə 'mu:n iz 'smɔ:l,  
ænd ði: 'ɪfekt əv its ə'trækʃən ɒn ðə 'hɑ:rd æ:rθ mei bi:  
'meɜəd in 'ɪntʃiz. 'hwɒt wud 'teɪk 'pleɪs ɪf ðə 'mu:n  
wəz ə 'veri 'greɪt 'bɒdi, ænd ði: æ:rθ wəz ə 'veri 'greɪt  
'bɒdi, əz 'greɪt əz ðə 'sʌn? ðə 'weɪvz 'kɔ:zd in ðə 'sɒlɪd  
'laʊtər paɪrt əv ði: æ:rθ (hwɪtʃ iz 'veri 'θɪn) bai ði:  
ə'trækʃən əv ðə 'greɪt 'bɒdi 'sou 'nɪər it wud bi: 'kwɑɪt  
'haɪ, sou ðæt ə 'greɪt ə'maʊnt əv ðə 'sʌbstəns əv ði: æ:rθ  
wud bi: 'pʊld kəm'plɪtli ə'wei, ænd wud 'nɒt gou 'bʌk,  
bæt 'ki:z 'aut in 'speɪs, in ðə 'fɔ:rm pɒsɪbli əv ə 'rɪŋ ət  
'fɔ:rst, ðə 'paɪrts əv hwɪtʃ wud 'ðen 'lɪtl bai 'lɪtl kɑm  
'nɪərər ænd 'nɪərər tə'geðər, tɪl ə 'bɒ:l wəz 'fɔ:rmɪd.

ðæt iz ðə 'kærənt 'vju: əbaʊt ðə 'wei in hwɪtʃ ðə  
'dɪfərənt 'greɪt 'bɒdiz 'fɔ:rmɪŋ ðə 'sʌnz 'sɪstɪm 'keɪm  
'ɪntu: ig'zistəns. 'θaʊzəndz əv 'mɪljənz əv 'ljɪəz 'bʌk,  
hwen hwɒt iz 'nau auər 'sʌn wəz ə 'greɪt 'bɒdi, greɪtər  
ðən 'nau, ænd 'kwɑɪt bai it'self, ə'nʌðər 'greɪt 'bɒdi  
'kɑmɪŋ frəm 'laʊtər 'speɪs, gɒt 'nɪərər ænd 'nɪərər, tɪl ət  
'lɑ:st ði: ə'trækʃən əv ðə 'nju: 'bɒdi ɒn ðə 'sʌn wəz 'sou  
'strɒŋ ðæt 'greɪt 'mɑ:sɪz əv 'sʌbstəns wər 'brʊkən ə'wei,  
'fɔ:rmɪŋ ði: æ:rθ ænd ði: 'ʌðər 'plænɪts. ɒn 'ðis 'vju: bɔ:l  
'sʌtʃ 'bɒdiz wər 'fɔ:rmɪd ət ðə 'seɪm 'taɪm ænd aut əv ðə  
'seɪm 'greɪt 'mɑ:s əv 'sʌbstəns hwɪtʃ həd bɪzn 'brʊkən  
ə'wei, bɪkɒz ðə 'dɪstənsɪz bɪ'twɪzn ðə 'stɑ:rz (hwɪtʃ ər ɪr

## THE SUN'S SYSTEM

is greatest at the middle of the Earth, while it gets less in the north and south. But though this Earth tide is so much smaller than the tides of the sea, the answer to our question, How did our Earth come into separate existence ?, is pointed out by this motion. We may put it this way : The Moon is small, and the effect of its attraction on the hard Earth may be measured in inches. What would take place if the Moon was a very great body, and the Earth was a very great body, as great as the Sun ? The waves caused in the solid outer part of the Earth (which is very thin) by the attraction of the great body so near it would be quite high, so that a great amount of the substance of the Earth would be pulled completely away, and would not go back, but keep out in space, in the form possibly of a ring at first, the parts of which would then little by little come nearer and nearer together, till a ball was formed.

That is the current view about the way in which the different great bodies forming the Sun's system came into existence. Thousands of millions of years back, when what is now our Sun was a great body, greater than now, and quite by itself, another great body coming from outer space, got nearer and nearer, till at last the attraction of the new body on the Sun was so strong that great masses of substance were broken away, forming the Earth and the other planets. On this view all such bodies were formed at the same time and out of the same great mass of substance which had been broken away, because the distances between the

## THE SUN'S SYSTEM

z) ær 'sou 'lgreit ðæt it wud 'nɒt bi: 'pɒsibl ðæt  
'tu: əv ðəm wud kam 'niər tə wæn ənəðər 'mɔ:ər ðæn  
'wʌns 'li:vən in 'θaʊzəndz əv 'miljənz əv 'ljɪəz.

'sætʃ iz ðə 'preznt 'vju: əz tə ðə 'wei in hwitʃ ðə 'sæn  
ənd its 'sistim 'keim intu: ig'zistəns. bæt it iz 'ləʊnli  
'rait tə 'sei 'hiər ðæt 'læz ðə 'θiəri əv lə'pləs wəz 'lukt  
əpən əz ðə 'rait wæn fər ə 'hændrid 'ljɪəz, ənd wez 'si:n  
tə bi: 'rɒŋ, 'sou ðə 'nju: 'θiəri, hwitʃ iz 'veri mætʃ  
'ljʌŋgər, 'mei, ət 'sæm 'taim in ðə 'fju:tʃər, bi: 'si:n tə  
bi: 'nou 'lɒŋgər in ə'gri:mənt wið ðə dis'kʌvərɪz hwitʃ  
həv 'ðen bi:n 'meid, ənd ə 'nju: 'θiəri wil 'hæv tə  
bi: 'fɔ:rmɪd hwitʃ wil bi: in ə'gri:mənt wið əuər 'nju:  
'nɒlɪdʒ.

bæt if ðər 'læ: ɔi:z 'lgreit 'læ:rθ-taɪdz, it iz 'kliər ðæt  
'welzɪz veri 'bjutɪfʊl 'stɔ:ri neɪmd "ðə 'stær" dæz 'nɒt  
'gɪv ə 'tru: ə'lkaʊnt əv ɔi: i'vents hwitʃ wud bi: ɔi:  
'laʊtkæm əv ðə kən'diʃənz 'pɪktʃəd in it.' it 'sez ðæt ə  
'lgreit 'red 'bɒdi frəm aut'saɪd ðə 'sænz 'sistim keim  
'niər tə ɔi: 'læ:rθ, ənd ðæt ɔi: 'læ:rθ wəz 'wɒst bæi 'lgreit  
'taɪdz əv ðə 'si:z æt ə 'lgreit 'hi:t, 'kɔ:zɪŋ ðə dis'trækʃən  
əv ə:l'moust 'ɔ:l 'lɪvɪŋ 'θɪŋz. ðə 'tru: 'laʊtkæm wud 'nɒt  
bi: ɔis, bæt ðər wud bi: 'lgreit 'taɪdz əv ðə 'hæ:rd 'læ:rθ  
it'self, bæi hwitʃ 'læ:rθ-'weɪvz 'hændridz əv 'fɪ:t 'hai wud  
bi: 'kɔ:zd. ɔi: 'laʊtər 'feɪs əv ɔi: 'læ:rθ wud bi: 'brʊkən  
'θru:, 'lgreit 'mæsɪz əv 'likwɪd 'sæbstəns ət ə 'lgreit 'hi:t  
wud 'kæm 'laʊt ənd 'gəʊ 'ləʊvər 'ɔ:l ɔi: 'læ:rθ, ɔ:z ɔi: 'læ:rθ  
wud 'li:vən bi: 'brʊkən 'læp intə 'smɔ:l 'bɪts.

## THE SUN'S SYSTEM

stars (which are in fact suns) are so great that it would not be possible that two of them would come near to one another more than once even in thousands of millions of years.

Such is the present view as to the way in which the Sun and its system came into existence. But it is only right to say here that as the theory of Laplace was looked upon as the right one for a hundred years, and was seen to be wrong, so the new theory, which is very much younger, may, at some time in the future, be seen to be no longer in agreement with the discoveries which have then been made, and a new theory will have to be formed which will be in agreement with our new knowledge.

But if there are these great Earth-tides, it is clear that Wells's very beautiful story named "The Star" does not give a true account of the events which would be the outcome of the conditions pictured in it. It says that a great, red body from outside the Sun's system came near to the Earth, and that the Earth was washed by great tides of the seas at a great heat, causing the destruction of almost all living things. The true outcome would not be this, but there would be great tides of the hard Earth itself, by which earth-waves hundreds of feet high would be caused. The outer face of the Earth would be broken through, great masses of liquid substance at a great heat would come out and go over all the Earth, or the Earth would even be broken up into small bits.



## !treid andər !henri ðə !sevnθ

frəm ðə !sta:rt əv hiz !ru:l ðə !kiŋ !so: ðə !valju: əv ði: ik!spanʃən əv !treid. it wəz !hiz di!zaɪər tə giv ə !nju: !imp!ls tə ðə !wul treid ənd !kləθ-meikiŋ, ənd !i:vn in ðə !midl əv pəl!itɪkl !tr!blz hi: tuk ən !ɪntrest in sə!dʒestʃənz fər ðə di!veləpmənt əv !ɪŋɡliʃ !treid. ðeər wəz ə !ri:zn fər !aktiŋ wið!aut !ləs əv !taim. !w!n əv ði: !ɪfekt əv ðə !wɔ:rz əv ðə !rouziz wəz ə !mɑ:rkɪt !fə:liŋ !əf in !ɪŋɡliʃ !treid. !hwaɪl !ðis !k!ntri wəz in ðə !ɡrip əv !wɔ:r, ðə !hansə !treidərz həd ɡət ði: !ɪŋɡliʃ !aut əv !ðeər !mɑ:rkɪts in ðə !nɔ:rθ əv !juərəp, ənd in ði: !ə:rli !jɪərz əv hiz !ru:l !henri !tuk !steɪps tə !ɡet !b!k !treidiŋ !raits in !denmɑ:rk ənd !!ðər !pɑ:rts əv !juərəp. di!sɪʒənz əb!ut !treid wər meid ði: !ɪnstrumənt əv pəl!itɪkl di!zainz. !f!t !prəfɪts həd !ləŋ bi:n !meid !ut əv ði: !ɪŋɡliʃ !wul treid wið ðə !ləu !k!ntrɪz, ənd ðə di!zaɪər fər !ɪŋɡliʃ !wul ɡeiv !henri ə pəl!itɪkl !pul hi: wəz !nɒt !sləu tə meik !ju:z əv. in !fɔ:rtɪ:n !n!inti !θri: hi: !let ðə !deɪndʒər əv !hɑ:rhəriŋ !ɪŋɡliʃmen hu: wər ə!ɡenst ðə !ɡ!vərnmənt bi: !si:n b! !stəpiŋ !ə:l !treid bi!wi:n !ɪŋɡlənd ənd !flɑ:ndərz. ði: !ɪfekt əv !ð!t di!sɪʒən əpən ðə !kləθ !treid in ðe !ləu !k!ntrɪz !kwikli

## TRADE UNDER HENRY VII

From the start of his rule the King saw the value of an expansion of trade. It was his desire to give a new impulse to the wool trade and cloth-making, and even in the middle of political troubles he took an interest in suggestions for the development of English trade. There was a reason for acting without loss of time. One of the effects of the Wars of the Roses was a marked falling off in English trade. While this country was in the grip of war, the Hansa traders had got the English out of their markets in the north of Europe, and in the early years of his rule Henry took steps to get back trading rights in Denmark and other parts of Europe. Decisions about trade were made the instrument of political designs. Fat profits had long been made out of the English wool trade with the Low Countries, and the desire for English wool gave Henry a political pull he was not slow to make use of. In 1493 he let the danger of harbouring Englishmen who were against the Government be seen by stopping all trade between England and Flanders. The effects of that decision upon the cloth trade in the Low

<sup>1</sup> Put into Basic form *The Making of the Tudor Despotism*, C. H. Williams, pp. 49-51.

## TRADE UNDER HENRY VII

meid 'kliær 'hau 'strɔŋ wəz ðə 'pauər in 'ɪŋɡləndz 'handz. i:vn 'mɔ:ər səɪ'praɪzɪŋ wəz ðə 'wei in hwɪtʃ 'henri meid 'ju:s əv ə 'strɔŋ 'pɒlɪtɪkl pə'zɪʃən tə get 'betər kən'dɪʃənz fər 'ɪŋɡlɪʃ 'treɪdərz. ðə moust 'nəʊtɪd 'ɪgzɑ:mpl wəz ðə 'treɪdɪŋ ə'grɪ:mənt wɪð 'fla:ndərz in 'fɔ:rtɪ:n 'nainti 'sɪks. ðə 'neɪm hwɪtʃ wəz 'leitər 'gɪvən tu: ɪt, ðɪ: "ɪntər'kɔ:rsəs 'magnəs," ɪz ə 'sain əv 'hau 'mætʃ 'ɪŋɡlɪʃ 'treɪd wəz 'prɒfɪtɪd baɪ ɪt. ɪt wəz 'tʃɪ:flɪ ɪm'pɔ:rtənt bɪkɔz ɪt wəz ðə 'stɑ:rt əv 'frɪz 'treɪdɪŋ rɪ'leɪʃənz bɪtwɪ:n 'bɜ:rgəndi ənd 'ɪŋɡlənd. ðə 'skeɪl əv 'taksɪz fər 'ɪŋɡlɪʃ ənd 'flemɪʃ 'treɪdərz wəz tə bi: 'fɪkst ət ə 'reit 'nɒt 'haɪər ðən 'ðæt hwɪtʃ həd 'bi:n in 'fɔ:rs fər ðə 'lɑ:st 'fɪfti 'hɪərz. 'fɪʃɪŋ 'wɔ:tərz wər meɪd 'frɪz, ənd wɪð ə 'vju: tu: ɪn'kri:zɪŋ 'treɪd bɪtwɪ:n ðə 'tu: 'kɑ:ntrɪz, 'sɪəriəs ə'tempts wər tə bi: 'meɪd tə 'pʊt 'daʊn ðə 'vaɪələnt 'sɪ:mən 'lɪvɪŋ baɪ hwɒt ðeɪ wər 'leɪbl tə 'teɪk frəm 'lʌðərz, hu: wər 'sætʃ ə 'deɪndʒər tə 'treɪdɪŋ ʃɪps. 'sou 'mætʃ 'prɒfɪt 'keɪm frəm 'ðɪs ə'grɪ:mənt ðət, 'hwen ðə 'tʃɑ:ns 'keɪm, 'henri 'meɪd ən ə'tempt tə get i:vn 'greɪtər 'raɪts fər 'ɪŋɡlɪʃmən. əbaut 'fɪtɪ:n 'hændrɪd ənd 'fɔ:r 'ɪnju: pɒ'lɪtɪkl 'trablz wər meɪkɪŋ 'treɪd ɪm'pɒsɪbl, 'hwen, baɪ 'gʊd 'tʃɑ:ns, ðɪ: 'ɑ:rtʃ'dʒu:k 'fɪlɪps 'ʃɪp wɛnt 'daʊn in 'ɪŋɡlɪʃ 'wɔ:tərz, ənd 'ðɪs 'pʊt hɪm in 'henrɪz 'handz. ən ə'grɪ:mənt wəz 'saɪnd in 'fɪtɪ:n 'hændrɪd ənd 'sɪks hu:z 'leitər 'neɪm— ðɪ: "ɪntər'kɔ:rsəs 'maləs"—ɪz ə 'sain əv 'hau 'wʌn-'saɪdɪd ɪt wəz. baɪ 'ðɪs ə'grɪ:mənt ðə 'reɪts 'fɪkst in 'fɔ:rtɪ:n 'nainti 'sɪks wɔ:r tə bi: 'keɪpt, bət 'ɪŋɡlɪʃ 'treɪdərz wɔ:r tə bi: 'frɪz frəm ðə 'taʊn 'taksɪz in ðə 'hou 'kɑ:ntrɪz. in ə'dɪʃən ðeɪ wər tə 'hæv ðə 'raɪt tə du: 'smɔ:l-'skeɪl 'praɪvɪt

## TRADE UNDER HENRY VII

Countries quickly made clear how strong was the power in England's hands. Even more surprising was the way in which Henry made use of a strong political position to get better conditions for English traders. The most noted example was the trading agreement with Flanders in 1496. The name which was later given to it, the "Intercursus Magnus," is a sign of how much English trade was profited by it. It was chiefly important because it was the start of free trading relations between Burgundy and England. The scale of taxes for English and Flemish traders was to be fixed at a rate not higher than that which had been in force for the last fifty years. Fishing-waters were made free, and, with a view to increasing trade between the two countries, serious attempts were to be made to put down the violent seamen living by what they were able to take from others, who were such a danger to trading ships. So much profit came from this agreement that, when the chance came, Henry made an attempt to get even greater rights for Englishmen. About 1504 new political troubles were making trade impossible, when, by good chance, the Archduke Philip's ship went down in English waters, and this put him in Henry's hands. An agreement was signed in 1506 whose later name—the "Intercursus Malus"—is a sign of how one-sided it was. By this agreement the rates fixed in 1496 were to be kept, but English traders were to be free from the town taxes in the Low Countries. In addition they were to have the right to do small-scale private

## TRADE UNDER HENRY VII

ˈtreidiŋ in ˈɔ:l ˈpa:rts əv ðə ˈneðərləndz bət ˈfla:ndərz.  
ˈiŋɡliʃ ˈtreidərz did ˈnɒt get ˈsou ˈmʌtʃ ˈprɒfɪt aʊt əv ði:  
əˈɡri:mənt əz ðei ər ˈsʌmtaimz ˈsed tə həv dʌn. it wəz  
ˈkliərli ˈwʌn-ˈsaɪdɪd, ənd ˈɑ:ftər ˈfɪlɪps ˈdeθ in ˈfɪfti:n  
ˈhʌndrɪd ənd ˈsɪks, ðə pəˈzɪʃən ˈwəz əˈɡen ˈɡɪvən əˈtenʃən.  
ði: ˈaʊtkʌm əv ˈðɪs wəz ən əˈɡri:mənt ˈsaɪnd in ˈfɪfti:n  
ˈhʌndrɪd ənd ˈsevn hʌtʃ ˈpʊt ən ˈlend tə ˈsʌm əv  
ðə ˈraɪts hʌtʃ həd bi:n ə ˈkɔ:z əv ˈbʌd ˈfɪ:liŋ. ði:  
ˈɪntərˈkɔ:rsəs ˈmʌɡnəs” ˈkeɪm ɪntə ˈfɔ:rs əˈɡen, ənd ðə  
ˈraɪt tə ˈsmɔ:l-ˈskeɪl ˈtreidiŋ wəz ˈteɪkən əˈwei. rɪˈleɪʃənz  
bɪtwi:n ðə ˈtu: ˈkʌntrɪz wər kənˈtrəʊld baɪ ði:z ˈbetər  
kənˈdɪʃənz tɪl ˈhenrɪz ˈdeθ.

## TRADE UNDER HENRY VII

trading in all parts of the Netherlands but Flanders. English traders did not get so much profit out of the agreement as they are sometimes said to have done. It was clearly one-sided, and after Philip's death in 1506, the position was again given attention. The outcome of this was an agreement signed in 1507 which put an end to some of the rights which had been a cause of bad feeling. The *Intercursus Magnus* came into force again, and the right to small-scale trading was taken away. Relations between the two countries were controlled by these better conditions till Henry's death.

## 'weit and 'mas

in 'levridei 'langwidz, hwen 'tə:kiŋ əbaut ðə 'weit əv eniθiŋ, wi: 'hav in 'maind its 'weit 'mezərd ɔn ðə 'feis əv ði: 'lə:rθ. 'levri 'latəm əv ði: 'lə:rθ iz 'puliŋ ət ðə 'θiŋ hu:z 'weit wi: ər 'mezəriŋ, ənd ðə 'dʒenərəl 'ifekt prə'dju:st bai 'lə:l 'ði:z 'pulz 'aktiŋ ə'genst 'wʌn ə'nʌðər iz hwət iz neimd ðə 'weit əv ðə 'θiŋ. 'ði:z 'pulz ər in 'veri 'difərənt di'rekʃənz. 'ləunli 'ðouz 'latəmz 'hwitʃ ər ɔn ðə 'ʃɔ:rtist 'lain bitwi:n ðə 'θiŋ in 'kwestʃən ənd ðə 'midl əv ði: 'lə:rθ ər 'puliŋ it 'streit 'daun. it iz 'simpli'nʌf tə 'si: ðət 'lə:l 'ʌðər 'latəmz ər 'puliŋ it 'daun ənd 'saidweiz. 'bʌt, əz wi: həv 'si:n frəm ik'spiəriəns, ði: 'ifekt əv 'lə:l 'ði:z 'pulz 'liz in ði: 'lend 'streit 'daun. ə 'θiŋ hu:z 'weit wi: ər 'mezəriŋ həz 'nou 'tendənsi tə 'mouʃən in 'leni 'saidweiz di'rekʃən. 'ðis iz hwət wud 'natʃərəli bi 'lukt fɔ:r ɔn ə 'raund 'bɒdi laik ði: 'lə:rθ, bikɔz wi: 'si: ðət 'leni 'saidweiz 'pul, fər ig'zɑ:mpl, tə 'ði: 'li:st, iz 'meid 'ʌp fɔ:r bai ən 'i:kwəl 'saidweiz 'pul tə ðə 'west.

'nɒt 'lə:l 'ði: 'latəmz əv ði: 'lə:rθ ər 'puliŋ ət 'θiŋz wið

## WEIGHT AND MASS <sup>1</sup>

In everyday language, when talking about the weight of anything, we have in mind its weight measured on the face of the earth. Every atom of the earth is pulling at the thing whose weight we are measuring, and the general effect produced by all these pulls acting against one another is what is named the weight of the thing. These pulls are in very different directions. Only those atoms which are on the shortest line between the thing in question and the middle of the earth are pulling it straight down. It is simple enough to see that all other atoms are pulling it down and sideways. But, as we have seen from experience, the effect of all these pulls is in the end straight down. A thing whose weight we are measuring has no tendency to motion in any sideways direction. This is what would naturally be looked for on a round body like the earth, because we see that any sideways pull, for example to the east, is made up for by an equal sideways pull to the west.

Not all the atoms of the earth are pulling at things

<sup>1</sup> Put into Basic from *Science : a new Outline*, J. W. N. Sullivan, pp. 36-41. Some international science words are used in this account.



## WEIGHT AND MASS

li:kwəl 'fɔ:rs, biko: θə 'fɔ:rs əv ən 'latəmz 'pul iz di'pendənt ən its 'distəns 'frəm ə θiŋ. 'lif wi:z ə 'me:ʒəriŋ θə 'weit əv 'səmθiŋ in 'lændən it iz 'kliə θət ə 'stoun in 'sauθend iz 'pulɪŋ at it wið ə 'greitə 'fɔ:rs θən iz ə 'stoun kəm'pli:tli 'laik it in 'timbək'tu:z. 'teikiŋ intu:z ə'kaunt θə 'difərənt di'rekʃənz ənd 'dis-tənsiz əv 'ɔ:l ði: 'latəmz əv ði: 'lə:rθ, 'hwət wud 'bi: θeə 'dʒenərəl 'ifekt? θə 'bʒʊstɪfəl 'lɔ: wəz 'wɜ:rkət 'aut baɪ sɜ:r 'aɪzək 'ɪnʒɪn θət ði: ə'trækʃən əv ə 'raund 'sɒlɪd 'bɒdi ən 'leniθiŋ 'nɒt in'saɪd it ɪz θə 'seɪm əz ɪf θə kəm'pli:t 'mæs əv θə 'bɒdi wəz at its 'mɪdl 'pɔɪnt. ði: 'ifekts əv 'ɔ:l ði:z 'pulz, 'difərənt in 'fɔ:rs ənd di'rekʃən, ɜ: 'gɪvən in 'ðət 'steɪtmənt.

'teɪk, fə ɪg'zɑ:mpl, ði: 'lə:rθ ənd θə 'sæn: 'hiə wi:z həv 'tu: 'raund 'sɒlɪd 'bɒdɪz, ənd 'levri 'latəm əv 'wʌn iz 'pulɪŋ ət 'levri 'latəm əv ði: 'lʌðər, ənd ði: 'lʌðər 'wei 'raund. bət in 'wɜ:rkɪŋ 'aut θə 'dʒenərəl 'ifekt, wi:z meɪ 'du: 'səʊ əz ɪf θə kəm'pli:t 'mæs əv θə 'sæn wəz at its 'mɪdl 'pɔɪnt, ənd θə kəm'pli:t 'mæs əv ði: 'lə:rθ at its 'mɪdl 'pɔɪnt. 'səʊ θət 'lif wi:z ə 'leɪbl tə 'seɪ 'hwət θə 'mæsɪz əv θə 'sæn ənd əv ði: 'lə:rθ 'lɑ:z, wi:z həv 'ləʊnli tə həv 'nɒlɪdʒ in ə'dɪʃən əv θə 'distəns bi'twi:n θeə 'mɪdl 'pɔɪnts. θə 'lɒŋ ənd 'kɒmpleks 'bɪznɪs əv 'wɜ:rkɪŋ 'aut 'seperətli θə 'pul əv 'levri 'latəm ən evri 'lʌðər 'latəm iz meɪd ʌn'nesəsəri baɪ 'ðɪs 'sɪmpl 'lɔ:.

θə kəm'pli:t 'pul əv ði: 'lə:rθ ən ə 'θiŋ hu:z 'weit wi:z ə 'me:ʒəriŋ iz θə 'seɪm əz ɪf ði: 'lə:rθs 'mæs wəz 'ɔ:l ət its 'mɪdl 'pɔɪnt. 'səʊ ði: 'lə:rθs 'pul ən 'leniθiŋ iz tə θə 'mɪdl 'pɔɪnt əv ði: 'lə:rθ. fə ə 'θiŋ ən θə 'feɪs əv ði:

## WEIGHT AND MASS

with equal force, because the force of an atom's pull is dependent on its distance from a thing. If we are measuring the weight of something in London it is clear that a stone in Southend is pulling at it with a greater force than is a stone completely like it in Timbuctoo. Taking into account the different directions and distances of all the atoms of the earth, what would be their general effect? The beautiful law was worked out by Sir Isaac Newton that the attraction of a round solid body on anything not inside it is the same as if the complete mass of the body was at its middle point. The effects of all these pulls, different in force and direction, are given in that statement.

Take, for example, the earth and the sun: Here we have two round solid bodies, and every atom of one is pulling at every atom of the other, and the other way round. But in working out the general effect, we may do so as if the complete mass of the sun was at its middle point, and the complete mass of the earth at its middle point. So that if we are able to say what the masses of the sun and of the earth are, we have only to have knowledge in addition of the distance between their middle points. The long and complex business of working out separately the pull of every atom on every other atom is made unnecessary by this simple law.

The complete pull of the earth on a thing whose weight we are measuring is the same as if the earth's mass was all at its middle point. So the earth's pull on anything is to the middle point of the earth. For

## WEIGHT AND MASS

lærθ ðis 'pɔɪnt iz əbaʊt 'fɔːr 'θaʊzənd 'maɪlz ə'wei.  
 ɪniθɪŋ 'haɪər ðən ðə 'feɪs əv ðɪː 'lærθ wʊd bɪz ət ə  
 'greɪtər 'dɪstəns frəm ðə 'mɪdl, ənd fər 'ðɪs 'rɪːzn ðɪː  
 'lærθs 'pʊl wʊd bɪz 'les; 'ðat iz tə 'səɪ, ðə 'θɪŋ wʊd hæv  
 'les 'weit. ət ə 'greɪt ɪnəf 'dɪstəns 'frəm ðɪː 'lærθ, 'faɪr  
 ɪn 'laʊtər 'speɪs, ðə 'θɪŋ wʊd hæv 'ɔːlmʊst 'nəʊ 'weit  
 ət 'ɔːl.

wɪː 'sɪː, ðen, 'ðæt ðə 'weit əv ɪniθɪŋ iz 'nɒt ən  
 ʌn'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ ə'maʊnt. 'lɛt əs bɪz 'kliər 'ðæt ðə 'weit əv  
 ə 'bɒdɪ iz 'dɪfərənt frəm ɪts 'mas. ɪn'juːtɪn 'səd 'ðæt ðə  
 'mas əv ə 'bɒdɪ wəz ðɪː ə'maʊnt əv 'sʌbstəns 'ɪn ɪt.  
 'ðɪs iz 'kliərli ðə 'seɪm ɪf ðə 'bɒdɪ iz ɒn ðə 'feɪs əv ðɪː  
 'lærθ ɔːr 'faɪr 'ɒf ɪn 'laʊtər 'speɪs. ɪt iz 'nɒt dɪ'pendənt  
 ɒn ðə pə'zɪʃən əv ðə 'bɒdɪ ɪn rɪ'leɪʃən tuː 'ʌðər 'bɒdɪz.  
 'ðə 'weɪts əv 'tuː 'bɒdɪz wɪl hæv ə 'fɪkst rɪ'leɪʃən tə 'ðeər  
 'meʒər ɪf ðə 'weɪts ər 'meʒəd ət ðə 'seɪm 'pleɪs, ənd fər  
 'ðɪs 'rɪːzn wɪː 'frɪkwəntli teɪk 'weit əz bɪzɪŋ 'ɪːkwəl tə  
 'mas. wɪː get 'bʌtər baɪ ðə 'paʊnd, fər ɪg'ræːmpl, bɪkəz  
 'ðə 'weit iz ə 'truː 'gaɪd tə ðɪː ə'maʊnt əv 'bʌtər wɪː ər  
 'getɪŋ. ɒn 'dʒuːpɪtər ðə 'weit əv ðə 'seɪm ə'maʊnt wʊd  
 bɪz 'veri 'mʌtʃ 'mɔːr. ə 'mʌn ɒn 'dʒuːpɪtər (ɪf 'ðat wəz  
 pə'sɪbl) wʊd 'meɪk ðə dɪs'kʌvəri 'ðæt ə 'mɪːl əv ə 'haɪf-  
 'paʊnd əv 'bɪːf 'wʊdnt 'gəʊ veri 'faɪr. ɪt 'lɪz, ɪn 'fækt,  
 'nɒt ðə 'weit, bət ðɪː ə'maʊnt ɔːr 'mas hwaɪtʃ hɪː iz  
 'ɪntrɪstɪd ɪn.

ɪf, ðen, ðə 'weit əv ə 'bɒdɪ meɪ bɪz 'tʃeɪndʒd baɪ  
 kən'dɪʃənz, hwaɪl ɪts 'mas iz 'fɪkst, 'ðeər iz 'nesəsərɪli  
 'sʌm 'wei əv 'meʒərɪŋ ɪts 'mas 'ʌðər 'ðən θruː ɪts 'weit.  
 ɪf wɪː put 'fɔːrs ɒn ə 'bɒdɪ, əz baɪ 'pʊlɪŋ ɔːr 'pʊʃɪŋ ɪt,  
 'ðen ɪf ðə 'bɒdɪ iz 'frɪː tə bɪː 'mʊvɪd, wɪː gɪv ɪt 'mʊʃən.

## WEIGHT AND MASS

a thing on the face of the earth this point is about 4000 miles away. Anything higher than the face of the earth would be at a greater distance from the middle, and for this reason the earth's pull would be less ; that is to say, the thing would have less weight. At a great enough distance from the earth, far in outer space, the thing would have almost no weight at all.

We see, then, that the weight of anything is not an unchanging amount. Let us be clear that the *weight* of a body is different from its *mass*. Newton said that the mass of a body was the amount of substance in it. This is clearly the same if the body is on the face of the earth or far off in outer space. It is not dependent on the position of the body in relation to other bodies. The weights of two bodies will have a fixed relation to their measure if the weights are measured at the same place, and for this reason we frequently take weight as being equal to mass. We get butter by the pound, for example, because the weight is a true guide to the amount of butter we are getting. On Jupiter the weight of the same amount would be very much more. A man on Jupiter (if that was possible) would make the discovery that a meal of a half-pound of beef wouldn't go very far. It is, in fact, not the weight, but the amount or mass which he is interested in.

If, then, the weight of a body may be changed by conditions, while its mass is fixed, there is necessarily some way of measuring its mass other than through its weight. If we put force on a body, as by pulling or pushing it, then if the body is free to be moved, we

## WEIGHT AND MASS

ðə 'greitər ðə 'mas əv ðə 'bɒdi ðə 'les iz ðə 'mouʃən wi:  
'gɪv ɪt, sou 'lɒŋ, 'natʃərəli, əz wi: ər 'ljʊzɪŋ ðə 'seɪm  
dɪ'grɪz əv 'fɔ:rs fər ðə 'seɪm ə'maʊnt əv 'taɪm. 'ɪf wi:  
'meɪk ðə 'mas 'twais əz 'greɪt, wi: wɪl gɪv ɪt 'ha:f əz  
mʌtʃ 'mouʃən. ənd 'sou ɒn.

ðə 'masɪz əv 'bɒdɪz meɪ bi: 'meɪərd ɪn ə'dɪʃən, baɪ  
'sɛndɪŋ ðəm əɡenst ə'nʌðər bɒdi. ə 'sɜ:rtɪn 'fɔ:rs iz  
'ni:did fər 'stɒpɪŋ ə 'bɒdi ɪn 'mouʃən. ðə 'greitər ðə 'mas  
əv ðə bɒdi, sou 'lɒŋ əz ðə 'reɪt əv 'mouʃən iz ðə 'seɪm, ðə  
'greitər ðə 'fɔ:rs 'ni:did.

nau 'ɔ:l ðɪz 'weɪz əv 'meɪəɪŋ sɪzm 'nɒt tə bi:  
dɪ'pendənt ət 'ɔ:l ɒn ðeər 'fɔ:rs əv ə'trækʃən. ðə 'masɪz  
əv 'tu: 'bɒdɪz maɪt bi: 'meɪərd baɪ 'sɛndɪŋ ðəm ə'ɡenst  
wʌn ənʌðər wɪð'ʌʊt gɪvɪŋ 'lenɪ ə'tenʃən tə ðɪ: ə'trækʃən  
ðeɪ 'hʌv fər wʌn ənʌðər. ɪn 'fʌkt, ɪf ðə 'rɪɪdər wɪl gɪv  
səm 'θɔ:t tə 'hwɒt wi: hev 'sed, hɪz wɪl 'sɪ: ðæt ðə 'wɜ:rd  
'mas 'sɪ:zmz tə bi: 'ljʊ:zɪd fər 'tu: dɪfərənt 'kwɒlɪtɪz əv ə  
bɒdi. bɪkɔz wi: 'sed ɪn 'wʌn 'pleɪs ðæt ðə, 'pʊl bɪtwɪ:n  
'tu: 'bɒdɪz iz ɪn ə 'fɪkst rɪ'leɪʃən tə ðeər 'masɪz. ɪn 'ʌðər  
'wɜ:rdz, baɪ 'meɪəɪŋ ðeər ə'trækʃənz, wi: maɪt 'ɡet ət  
ðeər 'masɪz. ənd 'leɪtər wi: həv 'sed ðæt ðeər 'masɪz  
maɪt bi: 'wɜ:rkɪt 'ʌʊt baɪ 'sɛndɪŋ ðəm ə'ɡenst 'wʌn  
ə'nʌðər. 'lʌz ðə 'masɪz 'tɔ:kt ɒv ɪn 'ðɪz 'tu: 'tests ðə  
'seɪm? wi: sɪ: 'nəʊ 'rɪ:zn, ʌʊt'saɪd ɪk'spɪəriəns, fər ðə  
bɪ'lɪ:f ðæt ðeɪ 'lʌz ðə seɪm, and, ɪn 'fʌkt, ðeɪ həv bɪ:n  
ɡɪvɪn 'tu: dɪfərənt 'neɪmz—ðə 'fɜ:rst bɪzɪŋ 'ɡrævɪteɪʃənəl  
'mas 'lənd ðə 'sekənd ɪn'lɜ:ʃəl 'mas. 'bʌt, ɒn 'ðɪ: 'ʌðər  
'hʌnd, ðə məʊst dɪ'steɪld 'tests gɪv 'nəʊ 'saɪn ðæt ðeɪ ər ɪn  
'lenɪ 'weɪ dɪfərənt. 'ɪf ɪt iz 'saɪn frəm ðə 'test əɪ 'sɛndɪŋ

## WEIGHT AND MASS

give it motion. The greater the mass of the body the less is the motion we give it, so long, naturally, as we are using the same degree of force for the same amount of time. If we make the mass twice as great, we will give it half as much motion. And so on.

The masses of bodies may be measured in addition, by sending them against another body. A certain force is needed for stopping a body in motion. The greater the mass of the body, so long as the rate of motion is the same, the greater the force needed.

Now all these ways of measuring seem not to be dependent at all on their force of attraction. The masses of two bodies might be measured by sending them against one another without giving any attention to the attraction they have for one another. In fact, if the reader will give some thought to what we have said, he will see that the word "mass" seems to be used for two different qualities of a body. Because we said in one place that the pull between two bodies is in a fixed relation to their masses. In other words, by measuring their attractions, we might get at their masses. And later we have said that their masses might be worked out by sending them against one another. Are the masses talked of in these two tests the same? We see no reason, outside experience, for the belief that they are the same, and, in fact, they have been given two different names—the first being "gravitational mass" and the second "inertial mass." But, on the other hand, the most detailed tests give no sign that they are in any way different. If it is seen

## WEIGHT AND MASS

ðəm lɪntə wʌn ənʌðər ðət lʌn lɒdi hæz ltwais ðiː  
 ɪnˈlɜːrʃəl lmas əv əˈnʌðər, ðen it wɪl bɪz lsiːn frəm ðiː  
 əˈtrækʃən ltest ðət it hæz ltwais ðə grævɪˈteɪʃənəl lmas.  
 ðis kəmˈplɪtli lparələl kənˈdiʃən ɪz lkwait ʌnˈtʃeɪndʒɪŋ,  
 ənd lsiːmz tə lbiː, hwen wʌn gɪvz lθɔːt tʌz it, lveri  
 lstreɪndʒ. bɪkəz it siːmz lkwait ə lpəsɪbl aɪdiə ðət  
 lsabstəns mait lnot həv hæd lfɔːrs əv əˈtrækʃən. lɪf wɪz  
 keɪm əkrəs ə lstoun ɪn ləutər lspeɪs ənd lgeɪv it ə lblou  
 wɪð ə lstɪk it wʉd bɪz lput ɪn lmuʃən, ənd ɪts lreɪt əv  
 lmuʃən wʉd bɪz dlpendənt ɒn ðə lfɔːrs əv ðə lblou ənd  
 ɒn ɪts ɪnˈlɜːrʃəl lmas. bət lhwai dʌz ðə lstoun lhav ðis  
 lstreɪndʒ lpauər əv lpulɪŋ lɔːl lʌðər stounz—in lfakt,  
 lɔːl lsabstəns? bət wɪz lnevər hæv ðə lʌn wɪðˈlʌt ðiː  
 lʌðər. ɪz it lpəsəbl ðət grævɪˈteɪʃən ənd ɪnˈlɜːrʃiə ʌz ltuː  
 lneɪmz fər ðə lseɪm lθɪŋ? lðis ɪz ə lkwestʃən hwɪtʃ  
 lmoust lmen əv lsaɪəns duː lnot lsiːm tə həv bɪːn ltrʌblɪd  
 baɪ. bət lʌn lman wəz lnot ounli dlɪːpli ltrʌblɪd baɪ ɪt,  
 bət hɪz lɡot ðiː lɜːnsər; ənd ðiː ləʉtkʌm ɪz ðət lɡreɪt  
 ltəːrniŋ-pɔɪnt ɪn lsaɪəns neɪmd laɪnstəɪnz lθiəri əv  
 reləˈtɪvɪti.

## WEIGHT AND MASS

from the test of sending them into one another that one body has twice the inertial mass of another, then it will be seen from the attraction test that it has twice the gravitational mass. This completely parallel condition is quite unchanging, and seems to be, when one gives thought of it, very strange. Because it seems quite a possible idea that substance might not have had force of attraction. If we came across a stone in outer space and gave it a blow with a stick it would be put in motion, and its rate of motion would be dependent on the force of the blow and on its inertial mass. But why does the stone have this strange power of pulling all other stones—in fact, all substance? But we never have the one without the other. Is it possible that “gravitation” and “inertia” are two names for the same thing? This is a question which most men of science do not seem to have been troubled by. But one man was not only deeply troubled by it, but he got the answer; and the outcome is that great turning-point in science named Einstein’s Theory of Relativity.



## ðə 'stɔ:ri əv 'dʒu:ðəs

12. ənd ən ðə 'fɜ:rst 'dɛi əv ən'levnd 'bred, hwen ðei 'meid ən 'ɒfəriŋ əv ðə 'pa:sovər, hiz di'saɪplz 'sed tə him, 'hweər ər wi: tə 'gou ənd meik 'redi fər ju: tə 'teik ðə 'pa:sovər?

13. ənd 'hi: sent 'tu: əv hiz' di'saɪplz, ənd 'sed tə ðəm, 'gou intə ðə 'taun, ənd ðeər wil 'kʌm tə 'ju: ə 'mʌn wið ə 'vesl əv 'wɔ:tər: 'gou 'a:ftər him;

14. ənd hweər'levər hiz 'gouz 'lin, 'sei tə ði: 'ləunər əv ðə 'haus, ðə 'mɑ:stər 'sez, 'hweər iz mai 'gest-rum, hweər ai mei 'teik ðə 'pa:sovər wið mai di'saɪplz?

15. ənd hiz wil 'teik ju: him'self tu: ə 'greit 'lʌpər 'ru:m wið ə 'teɪbl ənd 'sɪts: ənd ðeər 'meik 'redi fər əs.

16. ənd ðə di'saɪplz 'went 'ləut, ənd 'keɪm intə ðə 'taun, ənd 'sɔ: ðət it 'wɔz əz hi: həd 'sed: ənd ðei 'meid 'redi ðə 'pa:sovər.

17. ənd 'hwen it wəz 'li:vniŋ hiz 'keɪm wið ðə 'twelv.

18. ənd 'hwail ðei wər 'sɪtɪd 'teɪkɪŋ 'fʊd, 'dʒɪzəs

## THE STORY OF JUDAS <sup>1</sup>

12. And on the first day of Unleavened Bread, when they made an offering of the Passover, his disciples said to him, Where are we to go and make ready for you to take the Passover ?

13. And he sent two of his disciples, and said to them, Go into the town, and there will come to you a man with a vessel of water : go after him ;

14. And wherever he goes in, say to the owner of the house, The Master says, Where is my guest-room, where I may take the Passover with my disciples ?

15. And he will take you himself to a great upper room with a table and seats : and there make ready for us.

16. And the disciples went out, and came into the town, and saw that it was as he had said : and they made ready the Passover.

17. And when it was evening he came with the twelve.

18. And while they were seated taking food, Jesus

<sup>1</sup> From *The Basic St. Mark*, Ch. xiv, pp. 88-92. In this story words are used from the List for Reading Verse (100 words) and the Bible List (50 words).

## THE STORY OF JUDAS

'sed, 'truzli, ai 'sei tə ju:z, 'wʌn əv ju:z wil bi: 'fɔ:ls tə mi:z, 'wʌn hu:z iz 'teikiŋ 'fu:d wið mi:z.

19. ðei wər 'sad, ənd 'sed tə him 'wʌn bai 'wʌn, liz it 'ai?

20. ənd hi: 'sed tə ðəm, it iz 'wʌn əv ðə 'twelv, 'wʌn hu:z iz 'putiŋ hi:z 'bred 'wið mi:z intə ðə 'seim 'vesl.

21. ðə 'sʌn əv 'mʌn 'gou:z, 'li:vən əz ðə 'raitin:z 'sei əv him: bət 'kæ:rst iz 'ðat 'mʌn θru: 'hu:m ðə 'sʌn əv 'mʌn iz 'givn 'ʌp! it wud həv bi:n 'gud fər 'ðat 'mʌn had hi: 'nɒt bi:n givn 'bæ:rθ.

22. ənd 'hwail ðei wər 'teikiŋ 'fu:d, hi: 'tuk 'bred, ənd hwen hi: həd 'givn it hi:z 'blesiŋ, hi: 'meid ə 'divi:ʒən əv it, ənd 'geiv it tə ðəm, ənd 'sed, 'teik it; 'ðis iz mai 'bɒdi.

23. ənd hi: 'tuk ə 'kʌp, ənd 'hwen hi: həd 'sed ə 'preə, hi: 'geiv it tə ðəm; ənd ðei 'ɔ:l had ə 'drɪŋk frəm it.

24. ənd hi: 'sed tə ðəm, 'ðis iz mai, 'blʌd əv ðə 'testəmənt, hwitʃ iz 'givn fər 'men.

25. 'truzli ai 'sei tə 'ju:z, ai wil teik 'nou 'mɔ:r əv ðə 'fru:t əv ðə 'vain, til ðə 'dei hwen ai 'teik it 'nju:z in ðə 'kiŋdəm əv 'gɒd.

26. ənd 'æ:ftər ə 'sɔŋ əv 'preiz, ðei 'went 'aʊt tə ðə 'maʊntin əv 'ɒlivz.

27. ənd 'dʒi:zəs 'sed tə ðəm, ju:z wil 'ɔ:l bi: 'tæ:rnd ə'genst mi: bikɔ:z it iz 'in ðə 'buk, ai wil put ðə 'ki:pər əv ðə 'ʃi:p tə 'deθ, ənd ðə 'ʃi:p wil bi: 'wɒndəriŋ in 'levri di'rekʃən.

28. bət 'æ:ftər ai həv 'gɒt 'ʌp frəm ðə 'ded, ai wil 'gou'bilfɔ:r ju:z intə 'galili:z.

## THE STORY OF JUDAS

said, Truly, I say to you, One of you will be false to me, one who is taking food with me.

19. They were sad, and said to him one by one, Is it I ?

20. And he said to them, It is one of the twelve, one who is putting his bread with me into the same vessel.

21. The Son of man goes, even as the writings say of him : but cursed is that man through whom the Son of man is given up ! It would have been good for that man had he not been given birth.

22. And while they were taking food, he took bread, and when he had given it his blessing, he made a division of it, and gave it to them, and said, Take it ; this is my body.

23. And he took a cup, and when he had said a prayer, he gave it to them ; and they all had a drink from it.

24. And he said to them, This is my blood of the testament, which is given for men.

25. Truly I say to you, I will take no more of the fruit of the vine, till the day when I take it new in the kingdom of God.

26. And after a song of praise, they went out to the Mountain of Olives.

27. And Jesus said to them, You will all be turned against me : because it is in the Book, I will put the keeper of the sheep to death, and the sheep will be wandering in every direction.

28. But after I have got up from the dead, I will go before you into Galilee.

## THE STORY OF JUDAS

29. bæt 'pɪxtər 'sed tə him, ðou ði: 'ʌðərz mei bi: tæ:rnd ə'genst ju:, 'ai wil 'nɒt bi:.

30. ənd 'dʒi:zəs 'sed tə him, 'tru:li ai 'sei tə ju:, ðæt ju:, tə'dei, 'li:vŋ ðis 'nait, bi'fɔ:r ðə 'kɒks 'sekənd 'krai, wil sei 'θri: 'taimz ðæt ju: hav 'nou 'nɒlɪdʒ əv mi:.

31. bæt hi: 'sed wið 'pʌʃən, if ai 'hav tə bi: 'put tə 'deθ 'wið ju:, ai wil 'nɒt bi: 'fɔ:ls tu: ju:, ənd ðei 'ɔ:l 'sed ðə 'seim.

32. ənd ðei 'keim tu: ə 'pleis hwitʃ wəz 'neimd geθ'seməni; ənd hi: 'sed tə hi:z di'saɪplz, bi: 'si:tɪd 'hiər hwail ai 'sei ə 'preər.

33. ənd hi: 'tuk wið him 'pɪxtər ənd 'dʒeɪmz ənd 'dʒən, ənd 'grɪf ənd 'greɪt 'trʌbl 'keim ə'pən him.

34. ənd hi: 'sed tə ðəm, mai 'soul iz 'veri 'sad, 'li:vŋ tə 'deθ: 'bi: 'hiər ə 'litl 'taim, ənd 'ki:p 'wɒtʃ.

35. ənd hi: 'went 'fɔ:rwəd ə 'litl, ənd 'fɔ:liŋ 'daun on ði: 'æ:rθ, 'meɪd ə 'preər ðæt, 'ɪf it wəz 'pɒsɪbl, ði: 'lauer mait 'gou 'frəm him.

36. ənd hi: 'sed, 'ləbə, 'fæ:ðər, 'ɔ:l 'θɪŋz ə'r 'pɒsɪbl tə 'ju:; 'teɪk əwei ðis 'kʌp frəm mi:; bæt 'li:vŋ 'sou, 'nɒt 'mai di'zaiər, bæt 'juərz bi: 'dʌn.

37. ənd hi: 'keim, ənd 'sɔ: ðəm 'slɪ:pɪŋ, ənd 'sed tə 'pɪxtər, 'saɪmən, 'æ:r ju: 'slɪ:pɪŋ? wɛ:r ju: ʌn'eɪbl tə 'ki:p 'wɒtʃ 'wan 'lauer?

38. 'ki:p 'wɒtʃ ənd 'sei 'preərz, sou ðæt ju: mei 'nɒt bi: ouvər'kʌm baɪ ði: 'li:vl wan; ðə 'spɪrɪt 'tru:li iz 'redi, bæt ðə 'fleʃ iz 'fi:bl.

39. ənd ə'gen hi: 'went ə'wei ənd 'sed ə 'preər, 'ju:zɪŋ ðə 'seim 'wɛ:rdz.

## THE STORY OF JUDAS

29. But Peter said to him, Though the others may be turned against you, I will not be.

30. And Jesus said to him, Truly I say to you, that you, today, even this night, before the cock's second cry, will say three times that you have no knowledge of me.

31. But he said with passion, If I have to be put to death with you, I will not be false to you. And they all said the same.

32. And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane ; and he said to his disciples, Be seated here while I say a prayer.

33. And he took with him Peter and James and John, and grief and great trouble came upon him.

34. And he said to them, My soul is very sad, even to death : be here a little time, and keep watch.

35. And he went forward a little, and falling down on the earth, made a prayer that, if it was possible, the hour might go from him.

36. And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible to you ; take away this cup from me : but even so, not my desire but yours be done.

37. And he came, and saw them sleeping, and said to Peter, Simon, are you sleeping ? Were you unable to keep watch one hour ?

38. Keep watch and say prayers, so that you may not be overcome by the evil one ; the spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is feeble.

39. And again he went away and said a prayer, using the same words.

## THE STORY OF JUDAS

40. and əl'gen hi: 'keim and 'sɔ: ðəm 'slizpiŋ, bikɔz ðeər laiz wər 'veri 'taɪərd ; and ðei həd 'nʌθiŋ tə 'sei in 'a:nsər.

41. and hi: 'keim ðə 'θɜ:rd 'taim, and 'sed tə ðəm, 'gou 'ɔn 'slizpiŋ 'nau, and 'teik juər 'rest ; 'siz, ðə 'sʌn əv 'mʌn iz 'givn 'ʌp intə ðə 'handz əv 'li:vl 'men.

42. 'get 'ʌp, 'let əs bi: 'gouin ; 'siz, 'hi: hu: 'givz mi: 'ʌp iz ət 'hand.

43. and 'streit ə'wei, hwail hi: wəz 'stil 'tɔ:kiŋ, 'dʒu:dəs 'keim, 'wʌn əv ðə 'twelv, and 'wið him ə 'greit 'nʌmbər wið 'sɔ:rdz and 'stiks, frəm ðə 'tʃɪf 'pri:sts, and ðə 'skraibz and 'ðouz in ɔ:'θɔ:riti.

44. nau 'hi: hu: həd bi:n 'fɔ:ls tə him həd 'givn ðəm ə 'sain 'seiŋ, tə hu:m'levər ai 'giv ə'kis, 'ðat iz 'hi: ; 'get him, and 'teik him ə'wei 'seifi.

45. and 'hwen hi: həd 'kʌm, hi: went 'streit 'tu: him and 'sed, 'rabai ; and 'geiv him ə 'kis.

46. and ðei 'put ðeər 'handz ɔn him, and 'tuk him.

47. bət ə 'sɜ:rtɪn 'wʌn əv ðəm hu: wəz 'niər 'tuk aut hi: 'sɔ:rd, and 'geiv ðə 'sɜ:rvənt əv ðə 'haɪ 'pri:st ə 'blou, 'katiŋ ɔf hi: 'liər.

48. and 'dʒi:zəs 'sed tə ðəm, 'hav ju: 'kʌm 'laʊt əz əl'genst ə 'θi:f, wið 'sɔ:rdz and 'stiks tə 'teik mi:?

49. ai wəz 'wið ju: 'levri 'dei in ðə 'haus əv 'gɒd 'ti:tʃiŋ, and ju: 'did nɒt 'teik mi: ; bət 'ðis iz 'dʌn sou ðət ðə 'houli 'raitɪŋz mei 'kʌm 'tru:.

50. and ðei 'ɔ:l went ə'wei frəm him in 'fiər.

51. and ə 'sɜ:rtɪn 'lʌŋ 'mʌn went 'æftər him, wið 'ləʊnli ə 'liniŋ 'kləʊ əbaut hi: 'bɒdi ; and ðei 'put ðeər 'handz ɔn him ;

## THE STORY OF JUDAS

40. And again he came and saw them sleeping, because their eyes were very tired ; and they had nothing to say in answer.

41. And he came the third time, and said to them, Go on sleeping now, and take your rest ; see, the Son of man is given up into the hands of evil men.

42. Get up, let us be going ; see, he who gives me up is at hand.

43. And straight away, while he was still talking, Judas came, one of the twelve, and with him a great number with swords and sticks, from the chief priests, and the scribes and those in authority.

44. Now he who had been false to him had given them a sign saying, To whomever I give a kiss, that is he ; get him, and take him away safely.

45. And when he had come, he went straight to him and said, Rabbi ; and gave him a kiss.

46. And they put their hands on him, and took him.

47. But a certain one of them who was near took out his sword and gave the servant of the high priest a blow, cutting off his ear.

48. And Jesus said to them, Have you come out as against a thief, with swords and sticks to take me ?

49. I was with you every day in the House of God teaching, and you did not take me ; but this is done so that the holy writings may come true.

50. And they all went away from him in fear.

51. And a certain young man went after him, with only a linen cloth about his body ; and they put their hands on him ;



## THE STORY OF JUDAS

52. bæt hi: ʔgət əʔwei ʌnʔklouðd, wiðʔaut ðə ʔlinin  
ʔkləθ.

53. ənd ðei ʔtuk ʔdʒi:zəs əʔwei tə ðə ʔhai ʔpri:st; ənd  
ðeər ʔkeim təʔgeðər wið him ʔɔ:l ðə ʔtʃi:f ʔpri:sts ənd  
ʔðouz in ɔ:lθərɪti ənd ðə ʔskraibz.

## THE STORY OF JUDAS

52. But he got away unclothed, without the linen cloth.

53. And they took Jesus away to the high priest ; and there came together with him all the chief priests and those in authority and the scribes.

## 'mani and 'pæ:rtʃəsiŋ pauər

wi: hav ə dɪ'zaɪər tə bi: 'sɜ:rtɪn, ɔ:r əz 'sɜ:rtɪn əz it iz 'pɒsɪbl tə bi:, ðət 'hwen wi: hav 'mani in auər 'pɒkɪts ɔ:r ət auər 'bæŋks, it wɪl hav ðə 'seɪm 'pæ:rtʃəsiŋ pauər, ɔ:r 'gɪv əs ðə 'seɪm kən'trəʊl ɒvər ðə 'gʊdz ənd 'sɜ:rvisɪz hwɪtʃ ər 'ɒfəd fər 'seɪl, ət 'leni 'taɪm—tə'deɪ ɔ:r tə'mɒrəʊ, in ə 'ljɪəz 'taɪm, ɔ:r in 'fɪfti 'ljɪəz 'taɪm.

ðɪs kəm'plɪtli 'fɪkst 'pæ:rtʃəsiŋ pauər ɒvər 'ɔ:l 'sɜ:rts əv 'gʊdz ənd 'sɜ:rvisɪz wʊd 'ləʊnli bi: 'pɒsɪbl ɪf 'ɔ:l 'praɪsɪz wər ət 'ɔ:l 'taɪmz ʌn'tʃeɪndʒd; ənd ðɪs 'kliərli wɪl 'nevər 'bi:, bɪkɒz əv ðə 'tʃeɪndʒɪz in 'ðə 'reɪt ənd 'kɒst əv prəd'ʒu:sɪŋ 'sɜ:rtɪn 'gʊdz. in 'gʊd 'ljɪəz, hwen ðeər iz 'mɔ:r ðən ðə 'nɔ:rməl ə'maʊnt əv 'fɑ:rm prəd'ʒu:s, ðə 'tendənsi ɪz fər it tə bi: 'tʃɪ:npər ðən 'ʌðər 'θɪŋz; ənd ðə 'seɪm ɪ'fekt wɪl 'kʌm ə'baut ɪf, θru: səm 'ɪnju: ɪn'venʃən, 'stɪ:l, ɔ:r 'kemɪkəli prəd'ʒu:st 'sɪlk, ɔ:r 'leni 'ʌðər 'θɪŋ dɪ'zaɪəd baɪ 'man, iz 'meɪd 'mɔ:r 'kwɪkli ənd 'tʃɪ:pli. bət 'laʊtsaɪd ðɪ:z 'tʃeɪndʒɪz in 'pɹəɪsɪz 'kɔ:zd baɪ ðə 'fakt ðət ðeər iz 'mɔ:r ɔ:r 'les, ðən ðə 'nɔ:rməl ə'maʊnt əv ðɪs ɔ:r 'ðət 'sɜ:rt əv 'gʊdz, it iz ɪm'pɔ:rtənt fər ðɪ: 'lʌvərɪdʒ 'pæ:rtʃəsiŋ pauər əv 'mani ɒvər ə

## MONEY AND PURCHASING POWER <sup>1</sup>

We have a desire to be certain, or as certain as it is possible to be, that when we have money in our pockets or at our banks, it will have the same purchasing power, or give us the same control over the goods and services which are offered for sale, at any time—today or tomorrow, in a year's time, or in fifty years' time.

This completely fixed purchasing power over all sorts of goods and services would only be possible if all prices were at all times unchanged ; and this clearly will never be, because of the changes in the rate and cost of producing certain goods. In good years, when there is more than the normal amount of farm produce, the tendency is for it to be cheaper than other things ; and the same effect will come about if, through some new invention, steel, or chemically produced silk, or any other thing desired by man, is made more quickly and cheaply. But outside these changes in prices caused by the fact that there is more or less than the normal amount of this or that sort of goods, it is important for the average purchasing power of money

<sup>1</sup> Put into Basic from *Money*, Hartley Withers, pp. 76-79: In this account words are used from the Economics List (50 words).

## MONEY AND PURCHASING POWER

ʎnambər əv ʎjærz tə bi: in ə ʎgreit ʎmezər ʎfɪkst fər ʎəl ʎgudz ʎteɪkn təʎeðər. ði: ʎavərɪdʒ ʎtʃeɪndʒ əv ʎpraɪs ə. ʎəl ʎgudz ʎteɪkn təʎeðər ɪz ʎmezəd fər əs baɪ ʎekspeərts in stətɪstɪks, hu:z ʎwɜrk ɪt ʎɪz tə ʎget təʎeðər ðə stətɪstɪks əv ʎtʃeɪndʒ əv ʎautput, ʎgudz ʎʃu:zd, ʎpraɪsɪz, ənd ʎevrɪ ʎðər ʎfakt hwɪtʃ meɪ bi: ʎput ɪntə ʎnambər ʎfɔ:m, wɪð ðə ʎhelp əv ʎhwət ər ʎneɪmd ʎɪndeks ʎnambə:z. ði: ʎɪndeks ʎnambər ʎgɪvz əs ðə ʎdʒenərəl ʎlevl əv ʎpraɪsɪz, ənd hwən ʎðɪs ʎkɪ:ps ʎn'tʃeɪndʒd, ðə ʎpə:rtʃəsɪŋ paʊər əv auər ʎmʌni ɪz ʎn'tʃeɪndʒd, ɔ:r ət ʎlɪ:st ðæt ɪz auər ʎhəʊp.

ʎdaʊt ɔn ðə ʎkwestʃən ɪz ʎnatʃərəl in ʎvjuz əv ði: ɪk'spiəriəns əv ði: ʎavərɪdʒ ʎpə:rtʃəsər, hu: ɪz ʎfrɪ:kwəntli sə:ʎpraɪzd baɪ ðə ʎsteɪtmənt ðæt praɪsɪz həv bɪkʌm ʎsou matʃ ʎləʊər ʎa:ftər ðə ʎwɔ:r, ɔ:r ʎa:ftər ə ʎsə:rtɪn ʎdeɪ; ðəʊ hɪ: həz ʎnɒt ʎsɪ:n ʎeni sʌtʃ ʎdrɒp in hɪz ʎfʌmɪli əʎkaʊnts, ɔ:r hwən hɪ: meɪks ə ʎpə:rtʃəs. ənd ʎhwən ɪt ɪz ʎpɔɪntɪd ʎaʊt tə hɪm ðæt ʎɪndeks ʎnambə:z ər ʎdʒenərəli ʎbeɪst ɔn ðə ʎpraɪsɪz əv ʎhəʊlseɪl ʎgudz, ðæt ə ʎfɔ:l in ʎsʌtʃ ʎpraɪsɪz ʎteɪks ʎsʌm ʎtaɪm tə ʎget tə ðə ʎpʌblɪk bɪkɔ:z əv ði: ɔpə'reɪʃənz əv ʎmɪdɪlmən ənd rɪ:teɪlə:z, ənd ðæt ʎɪndeks ʎnambə:z du: ʎnɒt ʎdʒenərəli ʎteɪk ɪntu əʎkaʊnt ðə ʎkɔ:st əv ʎsə:rvisɪz sʌtʃ əz ʎreɪlweɪ ʎkʌrɪdʒ, ɔ:r ʎedʒʊ'keɪʃən, ɔ:r ʎhʌʊs rɛnt, hɪ: ʎkʌmz tə ðə ʎdɪsɪʒən ðæt ʎɪndeks ʎnambə:z ər ʎnɒt ə ʎveri ʎtru: ʎmezər əv ðə ʎkɔ:st əv ʎlɪvɪŋ. in ədɪʃən, ɪt ʎprəbəbɪli ʎkʌmz tə hɪz ʎmaɪnd ðæt ʎɪndeks ʎnambə:z ʎspeʃəli dɪ'zʌɪnd fər ʎmezərɪŋ ðə ʎkɔ:st əv ʎlɪvɪŋ əv ə ʎwɜ:rkɪŋ ʎmʌnz ʎfʌmɪli həv bɪ:n ə ʎkɔ:z əv ʎmatʃ ʎtrʌbl in ʎɪndəstri.

ðeər ɪz ʎsʌmθɪŋ ʎɪn ðɪs, ənd ðə ʎvjuz əv ðə ʎmʌn in ðə

## MONEY AND PURCHASING POWER

over a number of years to be in a great measure fixed for all goods taken together. The average change of price of all goods taken together is measured for us by experts in statistics, whose work it is to get together the statistics of changes of output, goods used, prices, and every other fact which may be put into number form, with the help of what are named Index Numbers. The Index Number gives us the general level of prices, and when this keeps unchanged, the purchasing power of our money is unchanged, or at least that is our hope.

Doubt on the question is natural in view of the experience of the average purchaser, who is frequently surprised by the statement that prices have become so much lower after the War, or after a certain day ; though he has not seen any such drop in his family accounts, or when he makes a purchase. And when it is pointed out to him that Index Numbers are generally based on the prices of wholesale goods, that a fall in such prices takes some time to get to the public because of the operations of middlemen and retailers, and that Index Numbers do not generally take into account the cost of services such as railway carriage, or education, or house rent, he comes to the decision that Index Numbers are not a very true measure of the cost of living. In addition, it probably comes to his mind that Index Numbers specially designed for measuring the cost of living of a working man's family have been a cause of much trouble in industry.

There is something in this, and the view of the man

## MONEY AND PURCHASING POWER

'stri:t iz sə'pɔ:rtɪd baɪ prə'fesər 'ma:ɪʃəl ɪn ə 'steɪtmənt tə ðɪ: ɪ'fekt ðət ə kəm'plɪ:tli 'tru: 'meɪə əv 'pɜ:tsjesɪŋ paʊər iz ɪm'pɒsɪbl 'nɒt 'ləʊnli ɪn 'fakt bət ɪn 'θɔ:t. bət ɪn'deks 'nambəz, əz 'lɒŋ əz wɪ: ər 'kɒnʃəs əv ðeər 'lɪmɪts, a:ɪ əv 'veri 'greɪt 'ju:z əz ə 'rʌf 'meɪə, and ən ʌn'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ ɪn'deks 'nambər iz 'sɜ:rtnli ə 'saɪn ðət ðər iz 'veri 'lɪtl 'tʃeɪndʒ ɪn ðə 'pɜ:tsjesɪŋ paʊər əv 'mʌni, ənd ðət iz 'ɔ:l ðət meɪ bi: 'lʊkt fɔ:r.

bət 'hav wɪ: ɪn 'fakt ə dɪ:'zaɪər fɔr ðə 'fɪkst 'praɪs kən'dɪʃən hwɪʃ iz 'ma:ɪrkt baɪ ən ʌn'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ ɪn'deks 'nambər? 'wʊd ɪt 'nɒt ɪn 'fakt bi: 'mʌʃ 'mɔ:r 'plɪ:zɪŋ ɪf wɪ: 'meɪd ðə 'dɪskʌvəri, 'evri 'taɪm wɪ: meɪd ə 'pɜ:tsʃəs, ðət ʌər 'mʌni went 'fɔ:rðər, bɪkɒz 'praɪsɪz wɜr 'fɔ:lɪŋ 'ɔ:l ðə 'taɪm?

ɪf wɪ: ər 'lu:kɪŋ 'ləʊnli ət ʌər ɪn'trɪsts əz 'pɜ:tsʃəsərz ənd kən'sju:məz, 'ðɪs iz 'sɜ:rtnli 'sou—əz 'sʌʃ, wɪ: ər 'mʌʃ mɔ:r 'plɪ:zɪd tə sɪ: 'praɪsɪz 'fɔ:lɪŋ ənd ðə 'pɜ:tsjesɪŋ paʊər əv ʌər 'mʌni ɡəʊɪŋ 'ʌp ðən tə 'sɪ: ðəm 'kɪ:ʒɪŋ 'levl. bət 'ðɪs iz 'ləʊnli 'sou əz 'lɒŋ əz wɪ: ər 'sɜ:rtn ðət ðɪ: ə'maʊnt əv 'mʌni hwɪʃ wɪ: 'hav ɪn ʌər 'pɒkɪts wɪl ɪ:'kwəli bi: ʌn'tʃeɪndʒd, ənd ɪt iz 'veri 'hɑ:rd fɔr əs tə bi: 'sɜ:rtn əbaʊt 'ðɪs.

## MONEY AND PURCHASING POWER

in the street is supported by Professor Marshall in a statement to the effect that a completely true measure of purchasing power is impossible not only in fact but in thought. But Index Numbers, as long as we are conscious of their limits, are of very great use as a rough measure, and an unchanging Index Number is certainly a sign that there is very little change in the purchasing power of money, and that is all which may be looked for.

But have we in fact a desire for the fixed price condition which is marked by an unchanging Index Number ? Would it not in fact be much more pleasing if we made the discovery, every time we made a purchase, that our money went further, because prices were falling all the time ?

If we are looking only at our interests as purchasers and consumers, this is certainly so—as such, we are much more pleased to see prices falling and the purchasing power of our money going up than to see them keeping level. But this is only so as long as we are certain that the amount of money which we have in our pockets will equally be unchanged, and it is very hard for us to be certain about this.





# THE BASIC WORDS

## OPERATIONS, ETC.

(100)

kam	at	ət
get	bɪ'fɔ:r	
giv	bɪ'twi:z	
gou	bai	
ki:p	daun	
let	frəm	frəm
meik	in	
put	əf	
si:m	ən	
teik	'louvər	
bi:	θru:	
du:	tu:	tə
hav	'lʌndər	
həv		
sei	ʌp	
si:	wɪð	
send	az	əz
mei	fɔ:r	fər
wil	əv	əv
ə'baut	til	
ə'krɒs	ðan	ðən
'lɑ:ftər	ei	ə (an    ən)
ə'genst	ði:	ðə
ə'mʌŋ	ɔ:l	

## THE BASIC WORDS

ˈeni  
 ˈevri  
 nou  
 ˈʌðər  
 sam    səm  
 sʌtʃ  
 ðat    ðət  
 ðis  
 ai  
 hi:  
 ju:  
 hu:  
 and    ənd  
 bɪˈkɒz  
 bʌt    bət  
 ɔ:r  
 if  
 ðou  
 hwail  
 hau  
 hwen  
 hweər  
 hwai  
 əˈlgen  
 ˈlevər  
 fəzr  
 ˈfɔ:rwərd

hiər  
 nɪər  
 nau  
 aut  
 stil  
 ðen  
 ðear    ðər  
 tuˈlgeðər  
 wel  
 ˈɔ:lmoust  
 iˈnʌf  
 ˈli:vən  
 ˈlɪtl  
 mʌtʃ  
 nət  
 ˈlounli  
 kwait  
 sou  
 ˈveri  
 tuˈmərəu  
 ˈjestərdei  
 nɔ:rθ  
 sauθ  
 i:st  
 west  
 plɪz  
 jes

### THINGS (General) (400)

əˈkʌʊnt  
 akt

| əˈdɪʃən  
 | əˈdʒʌstmənt

## THE BASIC WORDS

əd'vɜ:rtismənt

ə'grɪzmənt

eər

ə'maʊnt

ə'mju:zmənt

'animəl

'a:nsər

apə'reitəs

ə'pru:vl

'a:rgjumənt

a:rt

ə'tak

ə'tempt

ə'tenʃən

ə'trakʃən

ɔ:l'θɔ:riti

bak

'bæləns

beis

bi'heivjər

bi'lɪ:f

bə:rθ

bit

bait

bləd

blou

'bɔ:di

brazs

bred

breθ

'brʌðər

'bildɪŋ

bə:rn

bə:rst

'biznis

'bʌtər

'kʌnvəs

keər

kə:z

tʃə:k

tʃə:ns

tʃeɪndʒ

kləθ

koul

'kʌlər

'kʌmfərt

kə'miti

'kʌmpəni

kəm'pʌrɪsən

kəmpɪ'tɪʃən

kən'dɪʃən

kə'nekʃən

kən'troul

kuk

'kəpər

'kəpɪ

kə:rk

'kətn

kəf

'kʌntri

'kʌvər

krak

'kredit

kraim

krʌʃ

krai

## THE BASIC WORDS

'kærənt	'lærər
kæ:rv	i'vent
'damidʒ	ig'zɑ:mpl
'deindəʒər	iks'tʃeindəʒ
'dɔ:tər	ig'zistəns
dei	iks'pənʃən
deθ	iks'piəriəns
det	'lekspə:rt
dil'siʒən	fakt
dil'gri:z	fɔ:l
dil'zain	'famili
dil'zaiər	'fɑ:ðər
dil'strækʃən	fjər
'di:teil	'fi:liŋ
dil'veləpmənt	'fikʃən
dil'dʒestʃən	fi:ld
dil'rekʃən	fait
dis'kʌvəri	faiər
dis'kʌʃən	fleim
dil'zi:z	flait
dis'gʌst	'flauər
'distəns	fould
distri'bju:ʃən	fuzd
dil'viʒən	fɔ:rs
daut	fɔ:rm
drɪŋk	frend
'draiviŋ	frant
dʌst	frut
ɜ:rθ	glazs
edʒ	gould
edju:'keiʃən	'gʌvərnmənt
ifekt	grein
end	grazs

## THE BASIC WORDS

grip	kis
gru:p	<sup>1</sup> nolidʒ
grouθ	land
gaid	<sup>1</sup> laŋgwidʒ
<sup>1</sup> haz:bər	la:f
<sup>1</sup> haz:rməni	lɔ:
heit	led
<sup>1</sup> hiəriŋ	<sup>1</sup> lə:rniŋ
hi:t	<sup>1</sup> leðər
help	<sup>1</sup> letər
<sup>1</sup> histəri	<sup>1</sup> levl
houl	lift
houp	lait
auər	<sup>1</sup> limit
<sup>1</sup> hju:mər	<sup>1</sup> linin
ais	<sup>1</sup> likwid
aɪdiə	list
<sup>1</sup> impʌls	luk
<sup>1</sup> inkri:z	lɔs
<sup>1</sup> indəstri	lav
iŋk	məʼʃi:n
<sup>1</sup> insekt	man
<sup>1</sup> instrumənt	<sup>1</sup> manidʒər
inʼʃuərəns	maz:rk
<sup>1</sup> intrəst	<sup>1</sup> maz:rkɪt
inʼvenʃən	mas
aiərn	mi:l
<sup>1</sup> dʒeli	<sup>1</sup> mezər
dʒəin	mi:t
<sup>1</sup> dʒə:rni	<sup>1</sup> mi:tiŋ
dʒʌdʒ	<sup>1</sup> meməri
dʒʌmp	<sup>1</sup> metl
kik	<sup>1</sup> midl

## THE BASIC WORDS

milk	ˈpeipər
maɪnd	pɑːrt
main	peɪst
ˈminɪt	ˈpeɪmənt
mɪst	pɪz
ˈmʌni	ˈpɜːrsn
mʌnθ	pleɪs
ˈmɔːrniŋ	plɑːnt
ˈmʌðər	pleɪ
ˈmaʊʃən	ˈpleʒər
ˈmaʊntɪn	pɔɪnt
muːv	ˈpɔɪzn
ˈmjuːzɪk	ˈpɒlɪʃ
neɪm	ˈpɔːrtər
ˈneɪʃən	pəˈzɪʃən
nɪːd	ˈpaʊdər
njuːz	pauər
nait	praɪs
nɔɪz	prɪnt
nout	ˈpraʊses
ˈnʌmbər	ˈprɒdʒuːs
ɒbzərˈveɪʃən	ˈprɒfɪt
ˈɒfər	ˈprɒpərˌti
ɔɪl	prəʊz
ɒpəˈreɪʃən	ˈprəʊtest
əˈpɪnjən	pʊl
ˈbɜːrdər	ˈpʌnɪʃmənt
ɔːrgənəlˈzeɪʃən	ˈpɜːrpəs
ˈbɜːrnəmənt	pʊʃ
ˈounər	ˈkwɒlɪti
peɪdʒ	ˈkwɛstʃən
peɪn	reɪn
peɪnt	reɪndʒ

# THE BASIC WORDS

reit	ˈsær:vənt
rei	seks
riˈlækʃən	ʃeid
ˈri:diŋ	ʃeik
ˈri:zn	ʃeim
ˈrekə:rd	ʃək
riˈgret	said
riˈleiʃən	sain
riˈlidʒən	silk
reprɪˈzentətɪv	ˈsilvər
riˈkwest	ˈsistər
riˈspekt	saiz
rest	skai
riˈwɔ:rd	sli:z
ˈriðm	slip
rais	sloup
ˈrivər	smaʃ
roud	smel
roul	smail
ru:m    runf	smouk
rʌb	sniz
ru:l	snou
ran	soup
sə:lt	səˈsaiiti
sand	sən
skeil	səŋ
ˈsaɪəns	sɔ:rt
si:	saund
sɪ:t	sur:p
ˈsekritəri	speis
sɪˈlekʃən	steidʒ
self	sta:rt
sens	ˈsteitmənt



## THE BASIC WORDS

stir:m	trik
stir:l	l'rabl
step	tə:rn
stittj	twist
stoun	l'ju:nit
stop	ju:z
l'stə:ri	l'valju:z
stretj	və:rs
l'straktʃər	l'vesl
l'sabstəns	vju:z
l'ʃugər	vɔis
sə'dʒestʃən	wə:k
l'samər	wə:r
sə'pɔ:rt	wɔʃ
sər'praiz	weist
swim	l'wɔ:tər
l'sistim	weiv
tɔ:k	waks
teist	wei
taks	l'weðər
l'tittʃiŋ	wik
l'tendənsi	weit
test	wind
l'θiəri	wain
θiŋ	l'wintər
θɔ:t	l'wumən (pl.) l'wimin
l'θandər	wud
taim	wul
tin	wə:rd
tɒp	wə:rk
tʌtʃ	wu:nd
l'treid	l'raitin
l'transpɔ:rt	jier

# THE BASIC WORDS

## THINGS (PICTURABLE)

(200)

'aŋgl	brazntʃ
ant	brik
'apl	bridʒ
azrtʃ	brʌʃ
azrm	'bʌkit
'a:zrmɪ	bʌlb
'beɪbɪ	'bʌtn
bʌg	keɪk
bɔ:l	'kʌmərə
bʌnd	kʌ:rd
'beɪsn	kʌ:rt
'bʌ:skɪt	'kʌrɪdʒ
bʌθ	kʌt
bed	tʃeɪn
bɪ:	tʃɪz
bel	tʃest
'beri	tʃɪn
bɜ:rd	tʃə:rtʃ
bleɪd	'sə:rkɪ
bɜ:rd	klɒk
bʌut	klaʊd
bʌʊn	kʌʊt
bʌk	'kɒlə
bʌ:t	kʌʊm
'bɒtl	kɜ:rd
bɒks	kʌʊ
bɔɪ	kʌp
breɪn	'kɜ:rtɪn
breɪk	'kʌʃən

## THE BASIC WORDS

dɔg  
 dɔ:r  
 drein  
 drɔ:r  
 dres  
 drɒp  
 iər  
 eg  
 ˈlɛndʒɪn  
 ai  
 feis  
 fɑ:rm  
 ˈfɛðər  
 ˈfɪŋgər  
 fɪʃ  
 flæg  
 flɔ:r  
 flai  
 fut  
 fɔ:rk  
 faul  
 freim  
 ˈgɑ:rdn  
 gɔ:rl  
 glʌv  
 gout  
 gʌn  
 heər  
 ˈhæmər  
 hand  
 hat  
 hed  
 hæ:rt

huk  
 hɔ:rn  
 hɔ:rs  
 ˈhɒspɪtl  
 haus  
 ˈaɪlənd  
 ˈdʒuəl  
 ˈkɛtl  
 ki:  
 ni:  
 naɪf  
 nɒt  
 li:f  
 leg  
 ˈlaɪbrəri  
 lɑ:n  
 lip  
 lɒk  
 mæp  
 mætʃ  
 ˈmʌŋki  
 mu:n  
 mauθ  
 ˈmɑ:sl  
 neil  
 nek  
 ˈni:dl  
 nə:rv  
 net  
 nouz  
 nat  
 ˈɒfis  
 ˈbrɪndʒ

# THE BASIC WORDS

ˈʌvn  
 ˈpɑ:rsɪ  
 pen  
 ˈpensɪ  
 ˈpɪktʃər  
 pig  
 pin  
 paɪp  
 pleɪn  
 pleɪt  
 plau  
 ˈpəki  
 pət  
 pəˈteɪtəu  
 ˈprɪzn  
 pʌmp  
 reɪl  
 rat  
 rɪˈsɪ:t  
 rɪŋ  
 rəd  
 ru:f  
 ru:t  
 seɪl  
 sku:l  
 ˈsɪzərz  
 skru:  
 ˈsɪ:d  
 ˈsɪ:p  
 ˈself  
 ˈʃɪp  
 ˈʃə:rt  
 ˈʃu:

skin  
 skə:rt  
 sneɪk  
 sək  
 speɪd  
 spændʒ  
 spu:zn  
 sprɪŋ  
 skweər  
 stamp  
 stɑ:r  
 ˈsteɪʃən  
 stem  
 stɪk  
 ˈstəkiŋ  
 ˈstʌmək  
 stə:r  
 stri:t  
 sʌn  
 ˈteɪbl  
 teɪl  
 θred  
 θrout  
 θʌm  
 ˈtɪki  
 təu  
 tʌŋ  
 tu:θ  
 taun  
 treɪn  
 treɪ  
 tri:  
 ˈtrauzərz

## THE BASIC WORDS

ʌmˈbrelə  
 wɔ:l  
 wɒtʃ  
 hwɪ:l  
 hwɪp

ˈhwɪsl  
 ˈwɪndəʊ  
 wɪŋ  
 waɪə  
 wɔ:rm

## QUALITIES

(100)

ˈeɪbl  
 ˈasɪd  
 ˈʌŋɡri  
 ɔ:təˈmætɪk  
 ˈbju:tɪfʊl  
 blak  
 bɔɪlɪŋ  
 braɪt  
 ˈbrəʊkn  
 braʊn  
 tʃɪ:p  
 ˈkemɪkl  
 tʃɪ:f  
 klɪ:n  
 klɪər  
 ˈkəməŋ  
 ˈkɒmpleks  
 ˈkɒŋʃəs  
 kæt  
 dɪ:p  
 dɪˈpendənt  
 ˈɔ:rli  
 ɪˈlæstɪk

ɪˈlektɪrɪk  
 ˈɪzkwəl  
 fæt  
 ˈfɔ:rtæɪl  
 fɔ:rst  
 fɪkst  
 flæt  
 frɪz  
 ˈfrɪzkwənt  
 ful  
 ˈdʒenərəl  
 gud  
 greɪt  
 greɪ  
 ˈhæŋɪŋ  
 ˈhæpi  
 hæ:rd  
 ˈhelθi  
 haɪ  
 ˈhələʊ  
 ɪmˈpɔ:rtənt  
 kaɪnd  
 laɪk

## THE BASIC WORDS

ˈliviŋ	rait
lɒŋ	raund
meil	seim
ˈmarid	ˈsekənd
məˈtɪəriəl	ˈsepəreɪt
ˈmedɪkl	ˈstɪəriəs
ˈmilitəri	ʃa:rp
ˈnatʃərəl	smu:ð
ˈnesisəri	ˈstɪki
nju:	stif
ˈnɔ:rməl	streit
ˈləupn	strɒŋ
ˈparəlel	ˈsʌdn
pɑ:st	swɪ:t
ˈfɪzɪkl	tə:l
pəˈlɪtɪkl	θɪk
puər	taɪt
ˈpɒsɪbl	taɪərd
ˈpreznt	tru:
ˈpraɪvɪt	ˈvaɪələnt
ˈprɒbəbl	ˈweɪtɪŋ
kwɪk	wɔ:rm
ˈkwaɪət	wet
ˈredi	waid
red	waiz
ˈregjʊlə	ˈjelou
rɪˈsponsɪbl	ʃʌŋ

### OPPOSITES

(50)

əˈweɪk	bent
bad	ˈbɪtər

## THE BASIC WORDS

bluz  
 'sə:rtɪn  
 kould  
 kəm'pli:t  
 kruəl  
 dɑ:rk  
 ded  
 diər  
 'delikət  
 'difərənt  
 'dɜ:rti  
 drai  
 fɔ:ls  
 'fi:bl  
 'fi:meil  
 'fu:liʃ  
 'fju:tʃər  
 gri:n  
 il  
 lɑ:st  
 leit  
 left  
 luzs

laud  
 lou  
 mikst  
 'narou  
 ould  
 'ɒpəzɪt  
 'pʌblɪk  
 rʌf  
 sɑd  
 seɪf  
 'si:krət  
 ʃɜ:rt  
 ʃʌt  
 'sɪmpl  
 slou  
 smɔ:l  
 sɔft  
 'sɒlɪd  
 'speʃəl  
 streɪndʒ  
 θɪn  
 hwaɪt  
 rɒŋ

## THE FIRST 50 INTERNATIONAL WORDS

alcohol	<sup>1</sup> alkəhəl	orchestra	<sup>1</sup> ɔːrkistrə
aluminium	əlˌjuːˈminjəm	paraffin	<sup>1</sup> parəfɪn
automobile	<sup>1</sup> ɔːtəməʊbiːl	park	pɑːrk
bank	bæŋk	passport	<sup>1</sup> pɑːspɔːrt
bar	bɑːr	patent	<sup>1</sup> pʌtnt
beef	biːf	phonograph	<sup>1</sup> fəʊnəɡraf
beer	bɪər	piano	<sup>1</sup> pjʌnoʊ
calendar	<sup>1</sup> kælɪndər	police	pəˈliːs
chemist	<sup>1</sup> kemɪst	post	pəʊst
cheque	tʃek	programme	<sup>1</sup> prəʊɡram
chocolate	<sup>1</sup> tʃəkəˈlɪt	propaganda	prəpəˈɡʌndə
chorus	<sup>1</sup> kəːrəs	radio	<sup>1</sup> reɪdiəʊ
cigarette	sɪɡəˈret	restaurant	<sup>1</sup> restərənʃ
club	klʌb	sir	səːr sər
coffee	<sup>1</sup> kəfi	sport	spɔːrt
colony	<sup>1</sup> kələni	taxi	<sup>1</sup> taksi
dance	dɑːns	tea	tɪː
engineer	endʒɪˈnɪər	telegram	<sup>1</sup> telɪɡram
gas	ɡas	telephone	<sup>1</sup> telɪfəʊn
hotel	houˈtel	terrace	<sup>1</sup> terəs
influenza	ɪnfluˈenzə	theatre	<sup>1</sup> θiətər
lava	<sup>1</sup> lɑːvə	tobacco	təˈbʌkoʊ
madam	<sup>1</sup> mədəm	university	juːnɪˈvɜːrsɪti
nickel	<sup>1</sup> nikl	whisky	<sup>1</sup> hwiski
opera	<sup>1</sup> ɒpərə	zinc	zɪŋk



# INTERNATIONAL WORDS

## NAMES OF SCIENCES

Algebra	ˈaldʒibrə	Geometry	dʒiˈɒmətri
Arithmetic	əˈriθmətik	Mathematics	mæθəˈmatiks
Biology	baɪˈɒlədʒi	Physics	ˈfɪziks
Chemistry	ˈkɛmɪstri	Physiology	fɪziˈɒlədʒɪ
Geography	dʒiˈɒɡrəfi	Psychology	saiˈkɒlədʒi
Geology	dʒiˈɒlədʒɪ	Zoology	zoˈɒlədʒɪ

## SPECIAL NAMES

College	ˈkɒlɪdʒ	Museum	mjuːˈziəm
Dominion	dɒˈmɪnjən	President	ˈprezɪdənt
Embassy	ˈembəsi	Prince	prɪns
Empire	ˈempaɪər	Princess	prɪnˈses
Imperial	ɪmˈpiəriəl	Queen	kwiːn
King	kɪŋ	Royal	rɔɪəl

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN AT  
THE PRESS OF THE PUBLISHERS











